

SLAVIC
VEDAS

BERSERKER

BOOKS



TABLE OF CONTENTS

	1
The Ancient Russian Faith of the Great Race	5
Sacred Holidays	5
THE SYSTEM OF REPRESENTING LIFE IN INGLIZM	6
Santiya Veda Peruna.....	8
Preface	8
Circle One.....	9
Notes	33
Harati Sveta	35
Kharatiya First "The Beginning"	35
Kharaty Second "Birth"	36
Kharaty Third "The Great Assembly"	37
Kharaty Fourth "The Creation of Worlds"	38
Notes	41
The White Path	43
The Word of Wisdom of the Wise Wizard Velimudra.....	47
Preface	47
Part 1	47
Part 2	49
The Saga of the Ynglings	55
Preface	55
Notes	71
The Word of Wisdom of the Prophetic Oleg.....	75
Source of Life	77
Comments	88
The Legacy of the Great Race (history)	93
LIFE ON MIDGARD-EARTH	93
THE HIGH GOD PERUN.....	94
DAGDBOG	94
THE LAND OF DAARIA.....	94
THE APPEARANCE OF THE EARTH.....	94
DIFFERENT PEOPLE	94
THREE MOONS.....	95
MOON LELYA	96
MIGRATION OF THE GREAT RACE	96
SETTLEMENT OF THE BELORETSK REGION.....	96
DESTRUCTION OF THE MOON FATTA.....	97
NAMES OF THE TERRITORY OF RASSENIYA	97
THE JOINT LIFE OF THE CLANS OF THE GREAT RACE.....	97
COAT OF ARMS AND SYMBOLS OF BELOVODYE.....	98
ASGARD IRISH.....	99
EXPEDITION TO INDIA.....	99
CREATION OF THE WORLD IN THE STAR TEMPLE	100

Slavic-Aryan Vedas

DISTRIBUTION OF THE RACES OF THE GREAT RACE	100
THE GREAT POWER OF THE RACE OF PURE LIGHT	101
Circles of Time of the Great Race	101
CHRONICLES OF THE ANCIENT RUSSIAN CHURCH	101
Circle 39 from S.M.Z.H.	101
Circle 41 from S.M.Z.H.	103
.....	105
Veles Book	105
The Deep Book	137

- **The Santiya Veda of Perun** is one of the oldest Slavic-Aryan sacred traditions preserved by the priests-guardians of the Old Russian Inglingist Church Orthodox Old Believers-Ingling. The Santiya are written in the form of a dialogue and were recorded about 40,000 years ago.
- **Kharati of Light** - Ancient Aryan Tradition about the birth of the World. One of the sacred books of the Old Believers-Ingling, along with the Indian Vedas, Avesta, Eddas, Sagas (Saga of the Ingling). The translation was carried out in the 1960s by several communities of the Old Russian Church. The book is sacred, but now the time has come when everything is coming to light, and the elders of the Old Russian Church allowed its publication at the end of 1999.
- **The White Path** is a small but rich tradition of ancient images that speaks of the foundations of the Slavic worldview. The Slavs have always been free people, for Will and Conscience guided them along the White (God's) Path.
- **The Word of Wisdom of the sorcerer Velimudr** - The sayings of the Ancient Sages were recorded in runes on oak tablets, clay tablets, in Santias, and were called The Word of Wisdom. Get acquainted with some of the sayings of one of the Ancient Sages of Belovodye, whose name was Velimudr.
- **The Saga of the Ingling** - A sacred tradition about the migration of the Old Believers-Ingling to the West, to Scandinavia, carefully preserved by the Old Believers in Western Siberia and Iceland. It tells of legendary historical and mythical times, of the turbulent era of the Vikings and other peoples.
- **The Word of Wisdom of the Prophetic Oleg** - The Word of Wisdom of one of the greatest prince-priests of Ancient Rus. He went to Tsargrad and nailed a shield to its gates, showing the Romans who the real power was. But even he could not escape his fate.
- **The Source of Life** - Since time immemorial, ancient traditions and legends have been passed down from generation to generation, from clan to clan. In every Slavic or Aryan clan has preserved its own fragment of the ancient World of Images.

You will learn the true truth, without any distortions or false interpretations, about the ancient faith of the Russian people - INGLIZM.

The very name Ingliism has been forgotten and seems completely foreign. Ingliism means the Divine Primary Fire that gave birth to the diverse Life of the Universes.

Ingliism is a creed, not a religion, since the word religion means the artificial restoration of the spiritual connection between people and gods, based on some kind of teaching. We do not need to restore the spiritual connection between people and Gods, as this connection has never been broken, for our Gods are our Ancestors, and we are their children.

All people with white skin living on different planets are one universal family, descendants of the Heavenly Family and the Great Race, from which the white humanity of planet Earth originated.

We are Old Believers, as we follow the Old Faith of the Great Race, sent down by the Heavenly Family;

We are Inglings, as we preserve Ingliia, the sacred Divine Fire of our First Ancestors, and light it before the images and Idols of our Gods and Holy Ancestors;

We are Orthodox, because we glorify Prav, and Prav is the World of our Bright Gods;

We are Slavs, for we glorify the Bright Gods and our Holy Ancestors with a pure heart.

We must observe two Great Principles: "Honour your Holy Gods and Ancestors, Always live according to your Conscience!"

Ingliism does not belong to those faiths and religions that one can accept and then find a more interesting and better faith or religion for oneself and convert to it. This is as impossible as, for example, choosing a new life, a new mother or a new father and being born of them. Abandoning Ingliism at all times and among all tribes of the Great Race was considered treason, a renunciation of one's ancient tribe, parents, and ancestors. Any tree whose roots are cut off will sooner or later wither and die, and so will a person who renounces the Ancient Faith of their First Ancestors, their Parents, Relatives and Homeland, inevitably come to ruin.

Ingliism is the ancient faith of the First Ancestors and, in its original form, does not contain anything anti-Christian, anti-Semitic or anti-Islamic, as the "experts on the pre-Christian faith and culture of the Slavs and Aryans" like to claim. For Ingliism existed long before the appearance of Judaism, Christianity, Islam, and other religious teachings on earth. The original origins of Ingliism must be sought in the depths of antiquity, in the fertile and legendary land of Dari (Arctic, Hyperborea, Severia), which was located on the sunken Northern Continent.

Ancient Wisdom is not known in order to rule and command others, nor to be reborn or exalted above other Clans. Ancient wisdom has always been known in order to understand one's life Path and to pass it on to one's descendants.

Our gods: RA-M-HA, ROD-PORODITEL, INGL, ROD, VYSEN, SVAROG, PERUN, LADA-MATUSHKA, VELES, BOGORODITSA MAKOSH, CHISLOBOG, DAŽD BOG, GODDESS MARENA, GODDESS JIVA, MOTHER OF GOD ROZHANA, SEMARGL, KUPALA, KOLYADA, KRYSHEN, TARA, BABA YOGA, GODDESS DOLYA, NEDOLYA, VALKYRIA, ODIN, LELYA, KARNA, VARUN, CHERNOBOG, BELOBOG, CHUR, SPEKH and others.

Sacred numbers of Ingliism: 3, 4, 7, 9, 16, 33, 40, 108, 144, 369.

Sacred holidays.

New Year, Day of Great Rasseniya, Day of the Goddess Rozhana, Day of the Goddess Makosha, Day of Change-Kolyada, Parents' Days, Rodogoshch, Winter Day of Perun, Krasnogor-Maslenitsa, Day of Remembrance of Ancestors, Pashet, Day of Lada the Mother of God, Day of the God Vyshenya, Ra-M-Ha INTA, Day of Chislubog, Day of the God Kupala, Day of the Great Ingliia, Day of the Holy Race, Day of the Three Moons, Zlatogorka, Lyubomir (Wedding Day), Sechennik, Day of the Goddess Karina, and others.

Numbers and symbols used: 5, 6, 8, 10, 11, and others;

triangle, rectangle, square, circle, black ball, solar or swastika symbols, sword, mythical two-headed bird Rokk.

Sacred metals: silver, platinum, vanadium and other white metals, and alloys with the addition of silver or vanadium.

Sacred trees: birch, oak, cedar, ash, beech, elm, linden, and others. Green is the symbol of Vedic knowledge.

THE COMMANDMENT OF THE GOD PERUN:

"Do not sell your land for gold and silver, for you will bring curses upon yourselves and there will be no forgiveness for you for all time..."

THE SYSTEM OF REPRESENTING LIFE IN INGLIZM

The faith of our ancestors, Ingliism, belongs to the so-called Ancient Solar Cults, which are light and spiritual, where concepts such as conscience and reverence for one's wise ancestors are paramount.

Ingliism is the most accessible and simple of the faiths for Slavs, as it embodies not only the harmony between humans and the gods, but also harmony with nature and harmony in human relationships. **The purpose of human life is life itself.**

The meaning of any life is hidden in Life itself, and in order to know the meaning of one's Life, a person must live it completely, without reserve, with all its Joys and Sorrows, with all the twists and turns of fate, creatively building for the good of one's Family and developing spiritually, learning the Ancient Wisdom of the Gods and one's Ancestors.

The desire to study Ancient Wisdom, to know the surrounding world and oneself, without causing harm, is an integral feature of those who profess **Ingilizism**.

THE COMMANDMENT OF THE GOD PERUN:

"Whoever flees from their homeland to a foreign land in search of an easy life is a renegade of their clan, and there will be no forgiveness for them from their clan, for the Gods will turn away from them..."

Studying the culture and worldview of other (non-Slavic) peoples does not mean that those who learn about foreign cultures and traditions Slavs should abandon their native and familiar culture, renounce the faith of their ancestors, and accept a religious doctrine according to which all their actions are guided by some impersonal and amorphous entities. A person is not a puppet controlled by anyone who fancies it. A person is responsible for all their actions and mistakes, and is accountable to their gods and ancestors. The head of all human actions should be only conscience, for only in pure thoughts and conscience is God.

Life is created for Life, not only in the World of Yavi, but also in the World of Navi and the World of Prav. Life, as a phenomenon, is given to man for the comprehensive study of himself as an integral part of the Universe and for the knowledge of the Universe as an integral part of himself. At the same time, man must learn creative labour in order to become a Creator, like our Ancestors and Gods. And, having learned about Creative life and developed spiritually, man comes to the conclusion that, along with Life, the most important companion for him is Death, for Life and Death are forms of existence, two poles of the same magnet, which do not exist separately from each other in Nature.

THE COMMANDMENT OF GOD PERUN:

"Let not the Child in the womb of the Mother be killed, for whoever kills the Child in the womb will incur the wrath of the ONE Creator God."

Faith cannot be accepted or rejected, unlike religion or an invented religious cult. Faith exists regardless of whether anyone agrees with it or not. Faith (Faith - Shining Wisdom - a word consisting of two Runes: Veda - Wisdom, Knowledge; Ra - radiance, pure Light) - is the Ancient Radiant Wisdom of our Gods and Ancestors (over 110,000 years old). And just as it is impossible to change the way of life of our Ancient Ancestors, it is also impossible to change Faith by adapting it to modern living conditions and political programmes.

The ancient image conveying knowledge about the living structure of the universes described in the Vedas cannot be reduced to the modern criteria of existing science, since modern scientific and political thought are degenerate and backward in relation to the ancient wisdom preserved in the Vedas. This is because modern science is based on materialistic laws that do not cover immaterial (mental) and Divine (spiritual) phenomena and structures, and also divides living forms of existence (mobile and immobile) into living and non-living matter. All this contradicts the Ancient Wisdom contained in the Vedas:

"A stone and a tree have a soul."

"You cannot know life with someone else's mind, nor will you become wiser...", says Ancient Wisdom. Therefore, the Great Race must develop according to its own Laws, in accordance with its own Culture and Traditions, observing the purity of its own systems of Worldview and Religion, and not according to the suggestions and advice of all kinds of well-wishers, various pastors and "spiritual teachers" who have appeared from nowhere and call for paganism (a foreign faith, pagan - Latin Pohane - filthy).

THE COMMANDMENT OF THE GOD PERUN:

"Do not offer bloody sacrifices, do not anger your Gods (as pagans, i.e. foreigners, do), for it is abhorrent to Them to accept innocent blood from God's creatures."

Slavic-Aryan Vedas

A person should not renounce their native and familiar culture, renounce the Old Faith of their Ancestors, their history and traditions in favour of any new trends or "teachings". A person should create and work for the good of their Faith, their Kindred, their People, their Fatherland, and at the same time should be ready to defend their Kindred, their People, their Fatherland and their Faith from any external or internal threat, following the call of their Heart, the command of their Conscience, as bequeathed by our Native Gods and Ancestors.

"Our Blood is Holy Blood!"

The territory where the tribes of the Great Race settled was called Rassenia, and its inhabitants were called Rassians - the Shining Race. Later, the word Rassenia entered the Latin language and was simply translated as Rus. In ancient times, the territory of Rassenia was washed by the waters of four oceans: the Cold Ocean (the Arctic Ocean), the Eastern Ocean (the Pacific Ocean), the Western Ocean (the Atlantic Ocean), and the Maren Ocean (the Indian Ocean).

THE COMMANDMENT OF GOD RAMHAT:

"Do not live by the laws that men have made to deprive you of your freedom, but live by the Laws of the One God." "Remember, children of the Great Race, everything that foreigners tell you is nothing but lies and great deception, which lead your souls from the Right Path into darkness (hell)."

GLORY TO OUR GODS!
GLORY TO OUR ANCIENT AND WISE ANCESTORS!
GLORY TO OUR HOLY LAND!
GLORY TO ALL THE RACES OF THE GREAT RACE!
SO BE IT! SO IS IT! SO SHALL IT BE!
OM!"



Santiya Veda of Perun



***Publication of the Old Russian Inglingist Church of Orthodox Old Believers-Ingling.
Asgard Iriysky (Omsk) Summer
7500 from S.M.Z.H.***

Preface

The Santiya Veda of Perun (Book of Wisdom of Perun) is one of the oldest Slavic-Aryan sacred traditions preserved by the priests-guardians of the Old Russian Inglingist Church of Orthodox Old Believers-Ingling.

The original Santiya can only be called a book in appearance, since Santiya are plates made of a noble metal that is resistant to corrosion, on which ancient Aryan runes are inscribed. Ancient runes are not letters or hieroglyphs in our modern understanding; runes are secret images that convey a vast amount of ancient knowledge. This ancient form of writing has not disappeared, like other ancient alphabets, letters and alphabets in the depths of centuries and millennia, but continues to be the main form of writing for the priests of the Old Russian Inglingist Church. In ancient times, the Kh'Arian Runic served as the basis for the creation of simplified forms of writing: ancient Sanskrit, Chert and Rezov, Devanagari, Germanic-Scandinavian Runic, and many others.

In order for the Kh'Arian Runic form of writing to be preserved for our descendants, it is taught in the seminaries of the Old Russian Church, so that Ancient Wisdom does not disappear into timelessness, but is passed down from generation to generation.

The Santiya consists of 16 shlokas, each shloka contains 9 lines, each line has 16 runes, each plate has 4 shlokas, two on each side. Nine Sanctias on 36 plates form a Circle, and these plates, containing 144 shlokas, are fastened with 3 rings, which symbolise the three Worlds: Yav (the World of Humans), Nav (the World of Spirits and Ancestral Souls), Prav (the Bright World of Slavic-Aryan Gods).

The Santi have a meaningful dialogue form and were recorded about 40,000 years ago. The First Circle tells about the Commandments given by the god Perun to the peoples of the Great Race and the descendants of the Heavenly Family, about the events to come in the future throughout the Svarozhich Circle and the Ninety-Nine Circles of Life, i.e. 40,176 years, and much more.

The first translation from the Kh'Arian Karuna (an ancient Kh'Arian language) was made in the Summer of 7452 from the Creation of the World in the Star Temple and the Summer of 12952 from the Great Cold (1944 AD) for the newly revived Slavic communities in the territory of Belovodye or, as it is called in the Santiyas, the Holy Land of the Race (the modern territory from the Urals to Lake Baikal, and from the Arctic Ocean to the Mongolian Altai). The name Belovodye comes from the ancient name of the river Iriy (modern-day Irtysh River - Iriy the quietest, Ir - quiet), in the ancient language there is a rune Iriy, whose figurative meaning is white, pure water.

The translation uses the Russian form of writing, which provides a more complete disclosure of the image of the Ancient Runes, rather than the Soviet form, which was distorted in the 1920s and 1930s. Many words are given in their original form, since there are no analogues to these words and images in Russian, let alone in Soviet Russian.

The new edition repeats the first translation of the Santi Veda of Perun and is also intended for the newly revived Slavic-Aryan communities. Several priests participated in the translation of the Santi, so the sound of the Santi is varied, but their meaning is unchanged. This edition does not contain commentary, only explanations of individual words, since all explanations can only be given by the Priest-Guardians or Kapen-Ingling, i.e. the Guardians of Ancient Wisdom at the Slavic-Aryan Temples and Sanctuaries (Temples).

Ellipses and lines of dots indicate that these places contain information that is still too early to reveal.

Circle One

Santiya 1

- 1 (1).** As in the city of the Gods, in Asgard Iriysky[1], at the
confluence of the sacred rivers Iriya and Omi,
near the Great Temple of Ingliā[2], by the
sacred stone Alatyr,
descended from the heavens of Vaitmana[3], the divine chariot...
A great radiance and flame surrounded it as it
descended to Earth...
.....
- 2 (2).** The Aryan and Da'Aryan clans,
the clans of the Rassen and the Holy
Russians, the leaders and warriors of all the clans of
the Great Race,
silver-haired Vedas and wise magicians
gathered,
and servants of the One God[4]...
.....
- 3 (3).** They gathered and assembled, sitting
in rows around the White Man,
For many days the gods were glorified...
And White Man opened, and the Bright Heavenly God came
out of it in the flesh...
.....
.....
- 4 (4).** The eternally beautiful God said:
I came from Uray-Land[5],
from Heavenly Svarog, where the bright Iriy flows, in
the gardens of Vyriya, near Heavenly Asgard,
I am Perun the Thunderer, son of Svarog.
Listen, people and warriors of the Human Clans, to my words, listen to
my teachings...
Ratiibor, a warrior from the Holy Rus Clan, said to Perun: Tell
us, Bright Leader,
is there death for the warriors of our tribes?
- 5 (5).** Perun replied to the warrior: There is no
death for the warriors of the Heavenly Clan...
Any obvious or secret doubt in the heart, God Vyshen,
Guardian of the Worlds,
Father of Svarog and my Grandfather,
the best of all the Wise, will resolve...
I know that the Wisdom of the Gods is eternal.
Whoever becomes a teacher, even if he reveals the Great Mystery, is
not condemned by the Gods, for there is no death for them...
.....
- 6 (6).** And the people asked the Thunderer, the All-Wise: Tell us,
Svarozhich, tell us
why do the Servants of the One God and the Wanderers of God,
through the knowledge of the Vedas, seek to attain Immortality?
Tell us, reveal to us,
is there death in the World of Yavi, or is everything immortal[6]?
Which of the two is true?
- 7 (7).** Svarozhich answered them: Both are correct, but only in
delusion
-

Slavic-Aryan Vedas

singers teach about death, people.
I call death a deception, and I call
immortality non-deception...
In self-deception, the Legi[7] perished; non-
deception is achieved in Prav.
And death does not devour the born like a lynx, it has
no perceived form...
You observe death around you, but you
cannot find it for yourself...

8 (8). Some people believe that Udrzeć is the god of the dead,
distinct from death, and that your journey
in the World of the Righteous is immortal,
it remains in your Souls and Spirit; This same
God reigns in the World of Ancestors,
He is good to the good, but not good to the not so good...
By the command of Udrzeć, anger, delusion and
death, which has taken the form of greed, are
manifested in the Children of Man...

9 (9). Knocked off the path by selfhood, man does
not achieve unity with the Soul...
Under the power of death, lost people walk this
path and, upon dying, find themselves in the
World of Dreams again and again...
Their senses stray from the path, which is
why death is called Mariona...

10 (10). Carried away by their deeds, in
pursuit of their fruits,
they continue to walk in this direction and do not
overcome death...
Instead of striving for righteous goals, as human
conscience calls for,
the Child of Man, born in Midgard[8], will revolve in the
Circle of Pleasures, and
on this path, death awaits him...

11 (11). This is the great delusion of the senses,
joining with vain goals,
moving towards Hell[9] along a futile path... Struck
by connections with futile goals, and thinking about
them day and night,
your inner self
will begin to worship the external World of Appearances...
.....

12 (12). In the World of Yavi, manifested by the
Rod, the first thing that strikes people
is the desire for what belongs to others,
soon followed by anger and lust.
These three offspring of darkness lead
unreasonable people to death,
but in the World of Yavi, only steadfast
people, ruled by Conscience,
always overcome death with steadfastness...
.....

13 (13). Calming turbulent feelings with focused thought, one must fight
them with disregard...
For such people there is no
death, for they have
overcome passions and
transcended death through
Knowledge
have overcome passions and transcended death...
But a person who pursues desire, following his
passions, perishes...
But by conquering vicious desires,

Slavic-Aryan Vedas

a person blows away all traces of passion from themselves...

.....
14 (14). For all beings and people, Hell seems
like unending darkness;

like madmen, they rush recklessly towards ruin...

But what can death do to a person who has
rejected madness?

Whoever renounces the possession of Ancient Wisdom, let him think
of nothing else,

as if banishing the Power of Life from themselves!

.....

15 (15). Anger, greed, and delusion of the inner self are death; and
they are in this earthly body...

A person who has known the

Wisdom of the Gods and his

Ancestors

knows that this is how death is born, and

death here does not frighten him...

In his realm, death disappears, just as a mortal

disappears when he enters the realm of death...

.....

16 (16). And Perun asked Odin, the

warrior from the Aryan race:

tell us why the Volkhs say that by performing bloodless

sacrifices,

people can attain the blissful Worlds of Prav, the purest and most

enduring...

The Vedas call them the highest goal; who knows

how he can go about his business?

Santiva 2

1 (17). Perun the All-Beautiful replied to Odin: only those who

have not known the Great Ancient Wisdom strive for this, and

for them what is said in the Secret Vedas remains significant...

what is spoken of in the Secret Vedas...

Free from evil desires, he strives higher, through the highest

Spiritual development,

rejecting the vicious paths of development...

2 (18). You live according to the laws of RITA[10]

and according to the laws of God Rod-Creator the

One,

for all Worlds and Earths[11] live by these laws, in all Universes...

which were created by the Great Ra-M-Ha...

And they know no death,

for death and darkness have left these worlds,

and Light and Immortality have filled their Lives with beauty...

.....

3 (19). And Hary, the Wise Magician, said: Our Bright
Protector,

give Your Wise Commandments to the human races, the

descendants of the Heavenly Race and the Great Race,

so that Truth may triumph on Midgard-Earth, and Injustice may

vanish forever from our World,

and not even a memory of it remained...

.....

4 (20). Perun the Thunderer answered the Wise Wizard and all who had
gathered to listen to him:

know my Commandments, listen to my

teachings: Honour your Parents,

and support them in their old age,

Slavic-Aryan Vedas

for as you show care for them, so shall your
children show care for you...

5 (21). Preserve the memory of all your ancestors, and your
descendants will remember you...
Protect the old and the young, fathers and
mothers, sons and daughters,
for they are your Kin, the wisdom and the flower of your peoples...
Teach your children to love the
Holy Land of the Race,
so that they are not enticed by overseas wonders, but can
themselves create wonders
more wondrous and beautiful,
for the glory of your Holy Land...

6 (22). Do not perform miracles for your own benefit,
but perform miracles for the benefit of your Kind and the Heavenly Kind...
Help your neighbour in his trouble, for
trouble will come to you,
and your neighbours will help you...
Do good deeds,
and for the glory of your family and your ancestors,
may you find protection from your Light Gods...

7 (23). Help with all your might to build temples and shrines, preserve the
Wisdom of God, the Ancient Wisdom...
Wash your hands after your work,
for those who do not wash their hands lose the power of God...
Purify yourselves in the waters of Iria[12],
which flows in the Holy Land[13], to wash
your white bodies and sanctify them with
God's power...

8 (24). Establish the Heavenly Law on your Earth, which your
Bright Gods have given you...
Honour, people, the days of Rusalia, observe
God's holidays...
Do not forget your Gods,
light incense and fragrances in honour of the Gods
and you will find favour and mercy from your gods...

9 (25). Do not offend your neighbours, live with
them in peace and harmony... Do not humiliate
other people's dignity,
and your dignity will not be humiliated...
Do not harm people of other faiths,
for God the Creator is One above all the Earths... and
above all the Worlds...

10 (26). Do not sell your land for gold and silver, for you will bring
curses upon yourselves
and there will be no forgiveness for you for all eternity...
Defend your land and
defeat all enemies of the Race with righteous weapons...

11 (27). Defend the tribes of the Rassians and Holy Russians[14]
from foreign enemies who come into your lands.
with evil intentions and weapons.
Do not boast of your strength when going to battle, but
boast when returning from the battlefield...
Keep God's wisdom secret,
do not give Secret Wisdom to the pagans[15]...

12 (28). Do not try to persuade those people
who do not want to listen to you and heed your words...
Protect your temples and shrines

Slavic-Aryan Vedas

from the profanation of the pagans,
if you do not preserve the Holy Sites of the Holy Race...
and the Faith of your Ancestors,
years of sorrow and suffering will befall you...

13 (29). Whoever flees from his land to a foreign land in
search of an easy life,
is a renegade of his Kind,
May there be no forgiveness for his kind, for
the gods will turn away from him...
Do not rejoice in the misfortune of others, for
whoever rejoices in the misfortune of others
calls sorrow upon himself... Do not
speak ill of or laugh at those who
love you,
but respond to love with love
and you will find the protection of your gods...
Love your neighbour if he is worthy of it...

14 (30). Do not[16] take your sister as your wife, nor your
mother as your son, for you will anger the gods
and destroy the bloodline...
Do not take wives with black skin,
for you will defile your house and destroy your
clan, but take wives with white skin,
you will glorify your house...
and continue your Rod...
Do not let your wives wear men's clothing,
for you will lose your femininity,
But bear your wives as you ought to...

15 (31). Do not break the bonds of the Family Union, sanctified by the
Gods, for you will go against the law of the One Creator God
and lose your happiness...
Let not the child in the womb be killed, for whoever
kills a child in the womb
will incur the wrath of the One Creator God...

16 (32). Love your wives,
for they are your protection and support, and that of your entire family...
Do not drink too much intoxicating drink,
know your limits in drinking,
for whoever drinks too much intoxicating
drink loses his human form...

Santiva 3

1 (33). And the sorcerer Svyatosar said to Perun the Ever-Beautiful: what
does your last commandment mean?
Tell us, explain it to us.
Perun spoke to all the people gathered: remember,
people of the Great Race, the legend of the sons of
Thor the Wise, who preserved the Sacred Vedas,
given to you, my son, Tarkh Dazhbog...

2 (34). Thor the All-Wise grew old and summoned his sons, Stara,
Winga and Odin...
And he spoke these words to them:
my beloved sons,
Three Cycles of Life[17] have already passed, old age
and infirmity have filled my body...
My strength is leaving me. I know that
far to the south... at the foot of Mount
Himavat, there is Skuf[18] of the
Heavenly Legions...

3 (35). In that foothill Skuf, the Wise

Legs prepare...
Suritsa, a shining, divine drink that gives many
life forces... and eternal youth...
If a person drinks the Suritsa of the Legs, he
will regain the strength of Life,
and health will return to his body... and eternal
youth will shine within him.

4 (36). And the Elder said to Thor: My beloved father, I
will bring you the drink of the Gods...

And the Elder went south, to the Himavat Mountain[19]...
Thor the Wise waited a long time for his eldest son... and he
sent his middle son
to search for Stara, telling him:
"Know that trouble has befallen your elder brother, go, Wing,
to help your brother..."
And Wing went in search of his brother Star...

5 (37). Much water has flowed under the bridge since then in Sacred Iria...

The Small Moon has made its
journey around the Earth nine times, and the
Big Moon[20] four times,
and Odin said to Toru the Wise: My dear
Father, let me go
me to Chimavat Mountain...
to search for my beloved brothers,
to search for Skufa of the foothills... The Heavenly Legs, and
the divine Suritsa...

6 (38). Thor the All-Wise blessed his beloved
son,

and Odin set off south, to Mount Himavat... in search of
his brothers
and Skuf of the Heavenly Legs.
When he arrived at Mount Himavat,
...he saw the Skuf of the Heavenly Legs. In
the middle of the foothill Skuf, the silver-
haired Leginya was cooking, Suritsa
shining in a golden cauldron
...for the Gods of Light...

7 (39). Odin spoke these words: greetings,
Mother Leginya,

may there be no dark clouds over your Skuf, may all
your deeds be
be for the glory of the Light Gods...
Leginya, silver-haired, replied to Odin: be well, you
bright and kind young man, tell us what brought you
to our foothill Skuf, and to the mountain of Himavat...

8 (40). Pain and sorrow brought me here, for my
dear father,

three circles of years of his life have passed, old age
and infirmity have taken hold of his body.
Only Suritsa[21], your life-giving mother, Leginya-Mother, will drive
away old age and infirmity,
and torment and suffering,
and sanctify my father's body with God's power...

9 (41). Leginya, silver-haired, spoke to Odin: Suritsa is
boiling in a golden cauldron,
take and drink Suritsa, but remember!

Slavic-Aryan Vedas

The first cup gives strength, drives away
pain, fatigue and weakness...
The second cup brings joy and eternal youth, banishing
oppressive old age...
The third cup is unnecessary for humans, it
turns a person into an animal...

10 (42). Two young men came to you, but they did
not listen to my words,
and drank three cups each,
and now they graze like animals in the meadow
behind our foothill of Skuf...
And she showed them to Odin...
and he recognised his own brothers,
and they grazed like sheep in the green meadow...

11 (43). And Odin's heart was filled with great sorrow
for his beloved brothers.
And he took the cup with Suritsa and drank it in one gulp... His
sorrow passed, great strength filled his body, and he felt the desire to
drink another cup,
in order to attain eternal youth, such as
the Bright Gods possess...

12 (44). He drank another cup, and joy
and eternal youth filled his body,
and a great desire to drink a third cup flared
up, but then he remembered
the words of silver-haired Legina... and did not drink any more,
but filled his travelling jug
with two cups of Suritsa,
for his beloved father...

13 (45). And Odin created... hymns and prayers to the Light Gods, and
called upon them to help his beloved brothers.
The Light Gods appeared at Odin's call...
and restored the minds of his brothers, Stara and Vinga,
and the Gods blessed them on their journey...
The brothers returned to their father's house...
and Odin gave Suritsa to his beloved father.

14 (46). Thor the All-Wise drank the first cup, and sickness
and infirmity left his body,
and great life forces filled his mind and body.
Thor the Wise did not drink the second cup, but poured it
out under the roots of the old,
of the oak, birch, and ash trees...
And they gained great strength...
and green leaves blossomed on their crowns...

15 (47). Thor spoke these words to his sons: I have
no need for eternal youth,
I have lived a long life given to me by the Creator Ramho, may
these Trees give you great strength,
to you, my beloved sons,
and to all the descendants of your Clans...
at all times from Circle to Circle.
You shall plant the seeds from these trees near
the halls of your Clans...
and care for them as you would your own children...

16 (48). Since then, the Great Race and the descendants of
the Heavenly Race have been preserving
the three Trees of Life and Great Power.
In times of trouble or on holidays, they come to the Trees

Slavic-Aryan Vedas

that give the Power of Life, and receive many powers... and
glorify the Gods of Light
and the Wise Ancestors for their good deeds, and to the
glory of all the Clans of the Great Race...

Santiva 4

1 (49). And Rodan[22] da'Arian, Kodarad, asked Perun: Tell us,
God of Eternal Beauty,
why do many sorcerers take a vow of silence... and say
that they seek knowledge of the Vedas.
Is there Truth in the vow of silence?
Does the wise Magus come in silence... to the Silent
knowledge of Truth, or not?

2 (50). Perun the All-Wise replied to Kodarad: There is no
point in a vow of silence,
because the Ancient Vedas cannot be
understood by a silent heart...
and the Ancient Vedas do not penetrate his heart... The
Ancient Vedas are known only through the living Word, and
where the word of the Vedas is heard,
there hearts begin to know their Great
essence...

3 (51). Many people think
that those who know all the Vedas are sinless, even
when they do evil...
But neither the hymns from the Wisdom of the
Knowledge of the Worlds, nor the sayings from the
Wisdom of the World of Radiance, nor the incantations
from the Wisdom of Life[23]...
will save those who commit evil deeds...
and everyone will answer for their lawlessness[24]...

4 (52). Sacred hymns and chants will not save
from injustice those
who willingly succumbs to deception,
who dwell in the World of charms and their own illusions.
Just as birds leave the nest when their
wings grow,
so sacred chants leave a person when the time comes...

5 (53). The Vedas will not save those who do not fulfil
their Duty to Life,
they show you two paths: asceticism and bloodless
sacrifice,
through which the knowledgeable attain purity...
and with this purity drive away sin... enlightened
by the knowledge of the Vedas...

6 (54). By virtue of the knowledge of the Ancient Vedas,
the Soul of the knowledgeable approaches the World of
Prav,
but if he desires the ordinary fruits of the World of Yavi, he
takes with him
all that has been accomplished here,
and in the World of Navi, having tasted the fruits of
his deeds, he bears responsibility for each of his deeds
and again follows the path predestined by
Ramha the Great...

7 (55). Human children perform asceticism in the World of
Yavi,
and the fruits of all deeds are tasted in the World of Navi.
For the Magi, Priests, and Kapen Priests who devote
themselves to asceticism,

Slavic-Aryan Vedas

those great Worlds are destined...
Sinless asceticism is regarded as renunciation of evil;
Such detached asceticism can be successful
or unsuccessful.
Through asceticism, the experts of the Ancient Vedas
subsequently attained Immortality...

8 (56). But there is also sinful asceticism... Those who
are possessed by unrighteous anger and sixteen other
vices,
and who violates the Commandments of the Gods and Ancestors,
especially the Blood Commandments,
who are possessed by thirteen vices - they are sinful. But those
who possess a pure Soul and a bright Spirit, and live according
to the covenants of their Forefathers[25],
is sinless...

9 (57). Unrighteous anger, lust, greed, delusion, desire,
cruelty, grumbling, vanity, despondency, attraction,
envy, disgust, debauchery, coveting what belongs to
others,
oppression, malice - these are the vices of the Children of Men,
and people should avoid these sixteen...

10 (58). Each of them lies in wait for people, wanting to
take possession of their insides,
like a hunter lies in wait for his prey...
The boastful, the lustful, the arrogant, the vindictive, the
unstable,
and those who refuse to defend others are prone to these six sins,
committed by lawless people, despite their great danger...

11 (59). The pursuit of pleasure, hostility, boasting of one's
generosity, stinginess, oppression of others, lying, weak-
willedness,
glorification of one's feelings, hatred of one's spouse, these are the nine
worst enemies of man...

12 (60). Observance of the Commandments, the Laws of God the Creator, the
Laws of your Kindred, truthfulness, restraint, asceticism, self-denial, modesty,
patience, steadfastness, absence of envy, bloodless
sacrifices,
continuation of the Family, mercy, attentiveness, study of the Holy
Ra-M-Ha INTA and the Ancient Vedas — these are the sixteen
vows of the servants of the Faith...

13 (61). Whoever strengthens these sixteen vows will be
distinguished throughout the earth;
whoever observes three, two, or even one of them is
considered self-asserted;
in renouncing the vices of the World Yavi
and not in delusion lies Immortality.
The wise servants of the Faith
are called the gates of Truth...

14 (62). There are eighteen qualities in self-development:
restraint in action,
inaction and purposefulness, restraint of injustice,
condemnation, self-love,
base desires, unrighteous anger, despondency, greed,
gossip, envy, malice, irritation, anxiety, forgetfulness,
loquacity, and presumption.

15 (63). Thus, a person who has attained self-
development... becomes sober,
possesses eight qualities: righteousness, the ability to reflect, the
ability to contemplate,
the ability to investigate, dispassion, honesty, chastity,
composure...

16 (64). Be truthful in Soul and Spirit, for the Worlds are
held together by Truth. Their gate is Truth; for it is said that
Immortality rests in Truth.
Turning away from sins,
one must fulfil vows and commandments.
Such behaviour, created by the One God, leads to
Immortality through Truth...
Preserve the Holy Scriptures unchanged, O people: Ra-M-Ha
INTU and the Ancient Vedas.

Santiya 5

1 (65). And Perun the Thunderer, Ognislav, Priest of the Great
Temple of Ingliā, from the House of the Holy Rus, asked: Tell us,
Perun-Father,
what awaits the descendants
of all the Clans of the Great Race and the Heavenly Clan?
What fate awaits them, after our departure,
to the Heavenly Prav, to our Holy Ancestors...

2 (66). The All-Wise God replied to Ognislav: Listen to me, Great
Keeper of the Primordial Fire... and you, servants of the Gods of the
Holy Race and the Heavenly Clan...
Like Heavenly Iriy[26],
which divides the Heavenly Svarog[27],
Great Changes will be brought by the flow
of the River of Time in its course...

3 (67). The Holy Land of the Great
Race will change its face.
The Great Cooling will bring the Da'Arian wind[28] to this land, and
Mariona will cover a third of Summer
will cover it with its White Cloak[29]. There will be no food
for people and animals during this time, and the Great
Migration
of the descendants of the Heavenly Race beyond the Ripian
Mountains[30], which protect the western borders
Holy Rassenia...

4 (68). And they will reach the Great Waters,
the Ocean-Sea of the West[31],
and the Heavenly Power[32] will carry
them to the land of the Beardless People,
with skin the colour of the flames of the Sacred Fire.
The Great Leader will build in that land[33] the
Temple of the Trident of the God of the Seas.
And Niiĵ, God of the Seas, will send them
countless gifts,
and will defend their lands from the Elements of Evil...

5 (69). But great prosperity will cloud the
minds of leaders and priests.
Great Laziness and the desire for what belongs to others will take over their minds.
And they will begin to lie to the Gods and to
people, and will live according to their own
laws,
breaking the Covenants of the Wise First
Ancestors and the Laws of the One Creator God.
And they will use the Power of
the Elements of Midgard-Earth

to achieve their goals...
And they will anger Nia, the Great God of
the Seas, with their deeds...

6 (70). And Nii and the Elements will destroy that land,
and it will disappear into the depths of the Great
Waters, just as it disappeared in ancient times
in the depths of the northern waters - Sacred Daria...
The gods of the Race will save the righteous
people, and the Power of Heaven will carry
them eastward,
to the lands of people with skin the colour of
Darkness[35]... and Beardless people,
with skin the colour of the flames of the Sacred Fire,
the Great Power will carry to the boundless lands lying
in the west of Yarila-Sun[36]...

7 (71). People with skin the colour of Darkness will worship
the descendants of the Heavenly Race as Gods...
and will learn many sciences from them.
People from the Great Race will build
new Cities and Temples,
and teach people with skin the colour of
Darkness to grow cereals and vegetables...
The four tribes of the Great Race[37], replacing one another,
will teach the Ancient Wisdom to new priests... and build
Tirans-Tombs,
in the form of man-made, four-sided mountains...

8 (72). Other Clans of the Great Race will settle
throughout the face of Midgard-Earth... and cross the
Himavat Mountains...
and teach people with skin the colour of
Darkness[38] the Wisdom of the World of
Radiance[39]...
So that they would cease to make terrible,
bloody sacrifices to their goddess, the
Black Mother, and the Serpent-Dragons of
the World of Navi,
and to find new Divine Wisdom and Faith...

9 (73). Many of the Clans of the Great Race will
scatter to all corners of Midgard-Earth, beyond the
Ripean Mountains,
and build new cities and temples,
preserving the Faith of their First Ancestors
and the secret Vedas given by Tarkh Dazhbog... and other Light
Gods...
Many Clans from the Great Race and the Heavenly Clan will
herd countless flocks of animals,
and moving from one edge to another,
they will intermarry with other clans from the Heavenly Clan...

10 (74). But foreign enemies will come from the World of
Darkness, and will begin to speak to the Children of Man
with flattering words, covered with lies. And
they will seduce the old and the young,
and take the daughters of Man as their wives...
They will be irinating[41] among themselves...
and among people... and among animals...
And all the peoples of Midgard-
Earth will begin to accustom
themselves to this,
and those who do not heed their words
and follow the base deeds of the Strangers, will be subjected to
torment and suffering...

11 (75). Some of them are currently trying to
infiltrate Midgard-Earth

in order to carry out their dark deeds, to
lead the sons and daughters of the Great
Race astray from the path of the Forces of
Light.

Their goal is to destroy the Souls of Human Children so that
they never reach
the Bright World of Puri and Heavenly Asgard, the
abode of the Guardian Gods
of the Heavenly Race and the Great Race.
As well as the Heavenly Lands and Settlements,
where your Holy Ancestors find peace...

12 (76). By their grey skin,
you will recognise the Foreign enemies...
Their eyes are the colour of darkness, and they are
hermaphrodites, and can be wives as well as
husbands.

Each of them can be a father or a mother...
They paint their faces with colours to resemble the
Children of Men... and never take off their clothes,
lest their animal nakedness be exposed...

13 (77). With lies and unrighteous flattery, they will
capture many lands of Midgard-Earth, as they have
already done in other lands[43],
in many Worlds in the Times of the past Great Assa[44], but they will be
defeated
and sent to the land of the Man-made Mountains[45],
where people with skin the colour of Darkness
and descendants of the Heavenly Race
who came from the land of God Nia.
And the children of Man will begin to teach them to work, so
that they themselves may grow grain
and vegetables to feed their children...

14 (78). But the lack of desire to work will unite the
Foreigners,
and they will leave the land of the Man-made Mountains,
and settle throughout the lands of Midgard.
And they will create their own faith,
and declare themselves sons of the One God,
and they will sacrifice their blood and their
children to their god, so that there may be a
blood union between them and their god...

15 (79). And the Light Gods will send the Wise Wanderers
to them,
for they have neither Spirit nor Conscience.
And the Strangers will listen to their Wise Words, and having
listened, they will sacrifice the lives of the Wanderers to their
god...
And they will create the Golden Bull
as a symbol of their power, and they
will worship it
just as they worship their god...

16 (80). And the Gods will send to them... the Great Wanderer,
who carries love, but the priests of the Golden Bull
will make his death a martyr's death. And after
his death, they will proclaim him GOD... and
create a new Faith, built
on lies, blood and oppression...
And they will declare all nations to be inferior and
sinful, and call them before the face of the God they
have created

Slavic-Aryan Vedas

to repent and ask forgiveness for deeds done and
not done...

Santiva 6

1 (81). And the sorcerer Svyatosar,
from the glorious family of Svyatorus,
said to Perun the Eternally Beautiful:
Tell us, Perun-Father,
what will become of the Holy Land of the Great Race
and the Faith of our Ancestors?
Tell us, Bright God, if a difficult time
comes
for the Sons of the Great Race,
who will be able to save the Holy Land of the
Race... and the descendants of the Heavenly Clan?

2 (82). The All-Wise God spoke these words: Know, people,
that hard times...
will be brought by the flow of the River
of Time to the Holy Land of the Great
Race...
And they will remain on this land,
Only the Priests-Keepers of Ancient Knowledge and
Hidden Wisdom...
... For people use the Power of the
Elements of Midgard-Earth and will
destroy the Small Moon
and their beautiful world...
And then the Svarog Circle will turn and
human Souls will be terrified...

3 (83). The Great Night will envelop Midgard-Earth... and
Heavenly Fire
will destroy many lands... Where
beautiful gardens once bloomed,
Great Deserts will stretch out...
Instead of life-giving land, the seas
will roar,
and where the waves of the seas once
splashed, high mountains will appear
covered with eternal snow...

4 (84). People will hide from the poisonous, deadly rains in caves,
and begin to feed on the flesh of animals, for the
fruits of the trees will be filled with poison and
many people will die
after tasting them...
The poisoned streams of water will bring many deaths to the
Children of the Great Race
and the descendants of the Heavenly Race,
and thirst will bring suffering to people...

5 (85). And on the advice of the Strangers,
who secretly arrived on Midgard-Earth, people
will begin to deprive each other of Life...
for a sip of fresh water, for a
piece of clean food...
And they will begin to forget the Ancient Wisdom and
Laws of the One Creator God...

.....
.....
.....
..... Great Disunity
will come to the World of Midgard, and only the Priest-
Guardians
of the Holy Land of the Great Race

Slavic-Aryan Vedas

will preserve the purity of the Ancient Knowledge,
despite deprivation and death...

6 (86). But the River of Time will once again
bring changes in its course...
And once again, the unification of the Clans of the Great Race will begin...
They will be united by Ancient Wisdom,
preserved in songs
and folk tales, passed down by
word of mouth,
and recorded on stones in temples and shrines, and inscribed in
the Great Santiya...
Much Wise Knowledge
will be lost to many Clans, but they will
remember,
who are descendants of the Heavenly Race... and no
one can defeat
and deprive them of their freedom...

7 (87). Many Circles of Life will pass through
Midgard-Earth along the Path of Svarog...
The Children of Man will once again build Cities and Temples
to the Gods they remember...
A righteous and happy life will return to the
lands of Great Rassenia...
But the foreign priests... from
the temples of the Golden Bull
...and the priests of the Slain Wanderer will
want to destroy their peace and tranquillity,
for these priests live off the fruits of others' labour...

8 (88). And the foreign priests will come to
the lands of the Great Race
under the guise of merchants and
storytellers, and they will bring false
legends,
and they will teach the people of the Great
Race,
who know not Evil and Deception...
And many people will be led astray,
falling into the snares of Flattery and
Deception,
and will exchange the Right World for nine vices:
debauchery, lies, self-love, spiritlessness, failure to fulfil
one's duty, ignorance, indecision, laziness and gluttony...

9 (89). And many people will renounce
the Holy Faith of their Ancestors
and they will begin to listen to the words of foreign priests,
which are unrighteous lies,
leading the Children of Man astray from
the path of the Forces of Light...
Times of bloodshed and fratricide will
be brought by foreign priests
to the vast lands of the Great Race, and they will
begin to convert people to their Faith...

10 (90). The people of the Race will ask
for help from foreign priests who serve
foreign gods
and the God of the World of Darkness...
And the priests of the Slain Wanderer
will begin to comfort them with false zeal, and
will take possession of their Souls,
and the wealth of the Children of Men...
And they will declare the people of the Great Race to be slaves of the God

whom they themselves have
killed... And they will tell them
that suffering is a blessing, for those
who suffer will see God...

11 (91). The seven Circles of Life[46] will be enveloped in
the Darkness of the earth of the Great Race...

Many people will perish from metal and fire...

Hard times will come for the
peoples of Midgard-Earth, brother
will rise against brother,
son against father,

blood will flow like rivers...

Mothers will kill their unborn
children... Hunger and spiritual
emptiness[47]

will cloud the minds of many people of the Great Race, and
they will lose their faith in justice...

12 (92). But God the Creator, the One and Only, and
the Heavenly Family will not allow the destruction of
the Race...

The rebirth of the Great Race
and the awakening of the Spirit-patron of
the sons of the Heavenly Race will be
brought about by the White Dog[48],
sent by the Gods

to the Holy Land of the Great Race...

The Holy Land will be cleansed
from the thousand-year yoke of slavery by foreign enemies, who
sacrifice

the blood and flesh of their children,
and poison the souls of the children of the
Heavenly Race with lies and flattery...

13 (93). The Heavenly Phoenix will show the

High Priest of the Primary Fire

the son of the Priest of the Forest from the Three-
Moon Clan and the High Priest will raise him to be
a Wise Great Priest,

who will be assisted by the Light Gods...

And the High Priest will revive the
Ancient Faith of the First Ancestors on
the Holy Land of the Great Race... and
build Vedic temples, Kumirni and
Sanctuaries,

so that all the Clans of the Great Race and the
descendants of the Heavenly Clan may know
the Ancient Wisdom and righteous life...

14 (94). And the servants of Darkness shall know that their doom has
come... and they shall lie about the High Priest...
and seduce his disciples and neighbours with untold riches
and wicked bliss...

So that they may not reach the Spiritual
heights of the World of Prav,
and remain eternal slaves of the Dark World...

And they will do everything to
destroy the High Priest,
so that the Ancient Wisdom
and the Faith of the First Ancestors on the Holy Land of the Race..

15 (95). The forces of darkness will exert all their
power so that the Sacred Fire never burns before the
Images and Kumirs of the Gods
and your Holy Ancestors...

Slavic-Aryan Vedas

Foreigners will begin to set one people
against another, calling them to war,
so that they kill each other
for possessing earthly riches... But these riches,
at the end of wars, will always fall to the
Foreigners...

16 (96). Millions of lives will be lost in senseless wars to satisfy the
desires of foreigners,
for the more wars there are...
and deaths among the Children of Men, the more
wealth
will the emissaries of the World of
Darkness acquire and gain influence
over the minds
of many of the Great Race...
The Dark Forces will even use the Fasht-
destroyer[49]
and Fire Mushrooms[50] death-bringing will rise
above Midgard-Earth...

Santiva 7

1 (97). Perun, Vedomir, a warrior from the Aryan clan, spoke these words:
You, tell us
our Bright Leader, will the Great Priest save the Holy
Faith of our First Ancestors...
on the Holy Land of the Great Race from Foreign Enemies?
Therefore, I ask you
For with the Three-Moon Clan we walk in Kinship...

2 (98). The Bright God replied to the warrior:
Listen to me, Good Young Man.
A heavy fate is destined for the Great Priest...
The misunderstanding of people will surround him,
for Ancient Wisdom will become incomprehensible
to many Children of Man
from the Clans of the Great Race and the Heavenly Clan...
And his task is to explain to people the foundations
of Ancient Knowledge and the meaning of the Images of
the Runes preserved in the Laws of the One Creator God...

3 (99). The High Priestess will bring New Life to the
expanses of the Holy Land of the Race,
and all the Tribes of the Great Race and
the descendants of the Heavenly Tribe
the Life-bearing Light of Ancient Wisdom, preserved
by the Priests of the Great Temple of Ingliā...
She will establish Happiness and
Righteous Life throughout the land of the
Race,
so that the World's Bright Soul, JIVA, may find
refuge
in the hearts of every person,
From the Heavenly Race and the Great Race, beginning
with the reborn Asgard of Iriy...

4 (100). Perun asked again, Vedamir, the
Warrior from the Kh'Arian Clan: tell us, Bright
Leader, how will the Great Priestess be born?
From which Clans will her Parents be?
And how will the Light of Ancient Wisdom
illuminate the entire World of Midgard-
Earth?
Perun answered the warrior of the Kh'Aryan clan:
listen, warrior, to My words,
when the High Priest of the Primary Fire completes his
fourteen years of training...

Slavic-Aryan Vedas

the son of the Priest of the Forest, from the
Three-Moon Clan, he will declare him his
successor,
and will lead him through the Three Initiations...

5 (101). On the day of the Great Feast, the Light Gods
and the Wise Ancestors
of the High Priest of the Primary Fire, for he will
have fully accomplished
his mission on Midgard-Earth...
The new High Priest, from the Three-Moon Clan, will begin his
deeds by travelling from city to city, preaching the Ancient
Wisdom of the Faith of the First Ancestors, and healing those who
are sick in soul and body...

.....

6 (102). Returning to Asgard Iriysky, he will call
his disciples to him,
and will teach them the Fundamentals of Ancient Wisdom,
and will begin to build Temples
of the Ancient Faith of the First Ancestors
of the Great Race and the Heavenly
Lineage...
And when the time comes, they will
bring to the High Priest
the fourteen-year-old daughter of the Great Seeress, from
the Clan of the Newcomers,
so that she may study the Ancient Wisdom, hidden...
And the High Priest will begin to teach
the daughter of the Great Seeress in the Secret Knowledge,
and will raise her
a Priestess of the White Temple...

7 (103). And her mother, the Great Seeress, will heal
Souls and raise the children of the Clans of the Great
Race and the Heavenly Clan...
And the High Priest
the daughter of the Great Sorceress with care and love,
and will protect her from the servants of the World of
Darkness, lest they take possession of her Soul,
and lead the daughter of the Great Sorceress down
a dark, spiritless path,
leading the Souls of people into the abyss of Hell,
lying in the dark depths of the World of Navi...

8 (104). For the servants of the World of
Darkness know that the daughter of the Great
Sorceress,
Surrounded by the care and love of the High Priest, she will give
birth to a beautiful Child,
who will become the High Priestess, the
Saviour of the Holy Land... and of all
the Clans of the Great Race,
and descendants of the Heavenly Race...
This Child shall be born in the Sacred Summer, for from
that time forth, the future High Priestess
will be helped and served by all the Gods of the Heavenly Race...

9 (105). Mother Earth herself... will give her food, and the Heavenly
Cow Zimun will feed her with her milk...
Gamayun, the Prophetic Bird, will sing
to the Great Priestess about the Preserved
Ancient Great Wisdom...
The God Vyshen himself will guard her dreams,
and Lada-Mother will protect her from evil during the day...
Mokosh-Mother will nurse her, and the God
Kryshen will play for her on the flute...

10 (106). But the Forces of Darkness will gather
together and seek to destroy this Child,
so that the Ancient Knowledge, the Runes, and
the Wisdom hidden in Timelessness may
perish...

For their goal is great,
to prevent the birth of the Great Priestess, and they
will use all their power
to prevent her birth for ever and ever... And the
servants of the World of Darkness will surround the
mother of the future High Priestess,
with lies and flattery...

11 (107). And they will invite the mother of the future High Priestess to great
celebrations,
where lies and spiritual emptiness are honoured,
where idleness and self-admiration are the norm, where
baseness and depravity are worshipped...
The Dark Forces will send seducers and
tempters to the daughter of the Great
Sorceress,
so that they may slander the High Priest and
the Ancient Faith of the First Ancestors...

12 (108). All the Dark Forces will be directed towards separating
the High Priest
from the daughter of the Great Seeress,
For the Forces of Darkness know that if they are separated,
the great loss and the non-birth of the Great Priestess will
lead to the death of the High Priest...
since his mission is to raise the High Priestess... But he will be
reborn after one Cycle of Years^[51], and this will be the last
time the Forces of Darkness will rule in all corners of Midgard-
Earth...

13 (109). The all-consuming Fire of Retribution of the Forces of Light will burn
the servants of the World of Darkness and all the descendants of the
Foreign enemies,
who filled the entire Human World with spiritless
emptiness... carrying on their banners:
lies and vices, laziness and cruelty, desire
for what belongs to others and lust,
fear and uncertainty in their own strength... and
this will be the Great End of the World
for the Foreign enemies who came
from the Dark World...
And the End of the Time of Darkness will
come for all the Tribes of the Great Race,
and descendants of the Heavenly Race...

14 (110). Remember, glorious Priests of the Gods of the
Great Race and the Heavenly Race,
and you, silver-haired Vedas,
And you, Wise Magi, my words...
Inscribe their runes on the Santias
and on the stones in your temples and sanctuaries, so that your
descendants may remember the difficult times that the River
of Time will bring,
on its fleeting waves...
and be ready for difficult trials...

15 (111). If the descendants of your clans keep these words in their memory and
unite many forces to defend
the Faith of the Wise First Ancestors,
nothing will save the enemies of the Great Race and the Heavenly Clan
from the striking Fire of Retribution of the Forces of Light...
For whoever among the Children of Man

who walks the Path of the Forces of Light will be saved, and he
who walks the path of the Forces of Darkness will find
destruction...

16 (112). By the will of God Svarog, My Father, I have
proclaimed to you: the Eternal Laws of the Universe,
and about the Great Trials throughout the Svarog Circle, and the Ninety-
Nine Circles of Life[52],
which will occur in the future on Midgard-Earth... This Great
Destiny must be fulfilled,
by you and your descendants, so that everything predestined by the
Great Ramha may come to pass,
on the surface of the shining waves of the River of Time,
and whose fulfilment is watched over by Chislobog...

Santiva 8

1 (113). Skifadiy, Priest of the Temple of the Fern Flower, from
the Race of the Russians, spoke to Perun the All-Wise: Tell us,
Wise Teacher,
what forces compel the Foreigners to leave their
homelands in the World of Darkness,
and bring them to us on Midgard-Earth?
The god of great wisdom replied to the
priest: Foreigners covet everything that is
foreign, that does not belong to them...
All their thoughts are only of power,
and over all Worlds, on seizing the possessions and
creations of the Light Worlds...

2 (114). The goal of the Foreigners is to disrupt the
harmony that reigns in the World of Light...
and destroy the Descendants of the Heavenly Race
and the Great Race, for only they can give
a worthy rebuff to the Forces of Darkness...
The servants of the World of Darkness believe
that only they should own all the Worlds created by the
Great Ra-M-Ha...
And arriving on the flourishing Earth,
they seek to accustom the Children of Man to Greed, for Greed destroys
Knowledge,
and when Knowledge is killed, Shame perishes...

3 (115). When Shame is killed, Truth is oppressed, and
with the destruction of Truth, Happiness will perish...
When Happiness is killed, Man perishes,
and if Man perishes, then all his wealth is freely taken by
Foreigners...
They consider wealth to be their most reliable support, and
build their world on wealth...
In the World of Darkness, life is only accessible to
those who have wealth; a person without wealth is
like a dead man in the desert...

.....
.....
.....

4 (116). They take away people's wealth, relying
on the Power of Deception...
Knowing that if they take away people's support and
Faith, their purpose in Life and Freedom of Spirit,
they will destroy the people themselves...
Human children in such a situation in the World of Yavi freely
choose the path of death,
and direct their weapons against
foreign villains,
for it is better to accept a glorious death
in a righteous battle with foreign enemies

than to submit to enemies...

.....

5 (117). People who are weak in spirit lose their minds, or
fall under the power of foreign enemies, while others, in
their thirst for gain,
go into the service of foreigners...

The misfortunes of such misguided people are worse than
death, for death, according to the Law,

There is the Eternal Way of Peace,
and there is no one in the World of Yavi who
has surpassed death...

.....

.....

.....

.....

6 (118). Foreign enemies drive the Children of Men to
madness, and people
increasingly losing their minds,
commit cruel acts...

...People go so far in their misdeeds that they
violate the Blood Commandments,
and for those guilty of blood mixing, Hell will
open its wide doors...

...And if a person does not reject all this, and if
he does not wake up,
then he will go straight to Hell... and the
Gods will not help him,
for he himself chooses his Path...

7 (119). A person's awakening is only in Knowledge, and the
eye of Knowledge saves him...

Having attained Knowledge,
the Child of Man once again gazes upon the Vedas,
and once again it becomes his duty
to strive for Spiritual Life,

and Conscience becomes the head of all deeds...

Listening to Conscience, he hates all evil, and from
this Conscience becomes strong,
and man creates his own happiness,
and in happiness, man himself is created...

8 (120). Calm people are always skilled in their affairs and constant
in their duty to their Kin...

They do not think unlawfully and do not act sinfully.

Unscrupulous or unreasonable people,
whether men or women,

do not succeed in fulfilling their duty to the Gods and the Clan, and resemble Foreigners...

... Those who have a conscience
honour their Gods and Ancestors,
and they are guided towards Immortality,
not to the World of Hell...

9 (121). Who among the Children of Men,
driven mad by rage,
will threaten others, who will hate the good, will be
called GREY

and despised by people... Who, at the
instigation of Foreigners, in delusion
and greed

to take away the happiness of good people, will not be
able to control themselves and will not be able to
overcome their anger.

and he himself will not hold onto happiness for long,

Slavic-Aryan Vedas

for all the wealth of those who have strayed from the Path of
Light will go to the Strangers...

10 (122). And the hearts of all the Dark Forces are filled with joy when the

Children of Man,
listening to the false words of the
Foreigners, stray from the Path of Light...
And they walk the lowly path, accumulating
material goods rather than Spiritual ones,
at the will of the Foreign enemies,
thus leading their Families to destruction...
And the Foreign enemies know that
all unrighteous goods
and the wealth taken from good people will
cloud the human mind,
and people's souls will become callous...

11 (123). Children of the Human Families,
do not listen to the words of the Foreigners,
for they are deceitful and want to destroy your souls so
that they do not enter the Heavenly Asgard,
but were eternal wanderers in the darkness without sleep...
...Do not allow strangers to approach your daughters, for
they will seduce your daughters
and corrupt their pure Souls,
and destroy the Blood of the Great
Race, for the first man a daughter has
leaves the Images of Spirit and Blood[53]...

12 (124). Foreign Images of Blood
drive the Bright Spirit out of the Children of Men, and the
mixing of Blood leads to destruction...
and this Race degenerates and perishes
without healthy offspring,
for there will be no inner Strength that kills
all sicknesses and diseases,
which they will bring to Midgard-Earth...
Foreign enemies coming from the Dark World...

.....
.....
.....
.....
.....

13 (125). Pay no heed to the entreaties of your enemies, the tempters,
and do not be seduced by their false promises...

Foreign enemies have no compassion, neither for the
Children of Man from the Heavenly Race,
nor to creatures like themselves,
for every one who came from the Dark World or his
descendant born
in Midgard or another Earth, thinks only of
a life of idleness, using the labour of others,
and the trust of the Children of Men...

14 (126). Through deception and cunning, and unrighteous lies, the
Strangers gain the trust of people.

Boasting of their friendship with the elders of the Clan,
they ensnare the Children of Men with lies...
And corrupt their pure Souls, and
accustom them to base deeds...
Foreign enemies call their animal lust "delight,"
and the birth of children a vicious madness,

Slavic-Aryan Vedas

and call upon the Children of Men
to disregard the traditions of their fathers...

15 (127). Children of Man from the Great Race and you,
descendants of the Heavenly Race,
be pure in Soul and Spirit, and let a
pure Conscience be the measure of
your deeds...

Drive out from all your lands the foreign enemies
and all their descendants, or they will destroy your
Bright Souls with their Spiritlessness,
and their wicked deeds will destroy your bodies, and
they will use you and your descendants in their dark
deeds,
and with your sons and daughters they
will satisfy their flesh...

.....
.....

16 (128). Who among you and your descendants
will remember all this,
and drive the foreign enemies and their descendants
from the Holy Land of the Great Race,
that true Saviour and Defender of his Race and all the Races
of the Great Race and the Heavenly Race...
And those who listen to the false
words of the Foreigners...
and give them their daughters
or take a foreign daughter for their son, that apostate of the Human
Race,
and there will be no forgiveness for him from the
Gods of Light and the Heavenly Race, for all days
without end...

Santiya 9

1 (129). And they asked Perun the Thunderer, the
Priest-Guardians of the Paths,
who lead through the Starry Gates:
Tell us, our Wise Teacher, what is happening in the
Great Svarog,

And why have many Gates closed in Makosh and Raduga?

And the Crystals of Movement do not shine,
and the Circle of Zarbin has faded to a quarter[55]...

The Heavenly Needles have lost their
colour, and now from many White
Mares

we hear no answer to the many-sounding call[56]...

2 (130). Perun the All-Wise answered them: Know,
Guardians of the Gates of the Interworld,
in Svarog, the Great Assembly is taking
place... In Makosh, in Rada, in Svat and in
Rasa, the Great Battle[57] is now taking place,
in which the Bright Gods from Prav
the Light Gods from Prav have entered
into a fierce battle...

They defend the Great Svarog... and purify
the World, Hall after Hall, from the warriors
of Darkness, from the Dark World...

3 (131). From those evil enemies,
who turned the blossoming lands to dust, who shed
the blood of innocent creatures, sparing neither the
young nor the old...

Therefore, many Gates were closed,

Slavic-Aryan Vedas

so that foreign enemies would not enter the
Bright Lands of the Great Svarog... and
suffer the fate of Troy, which, in the
Council of the Most Glorious,
illuminated the worlds with wise love...

.....
4 (132). Now Troara is deserted, without Life...
The circle of many gates is torn apart, mountains
have collapsed into many needles...
and the ashes of the fires lie seven fathoms deep[58]...
I saw the same sad, gloomy image in Arkon,
on the Land of Ruta,
which once shone in Makosha the Bright...
..... The Gate
of the Interworld is a melted stone...
The Heavenly Needles - roadside dust...

5 (133). Everywhere are the ruins of the Great
Sanctuaries, and the Cities are destroyed by the
fierce flames that rose from Rutta to the sky...
There is no more Life in that Land without the Sun, no
plants, no birds, no animals...
.....
..... Only
the wind carries ashes across the valleys,
and covers the valleys between the mountains...
Gloomy and quiet, in that world of ruins, where
once Life dwelled everywhere...

6 (134). The destroyer evaporated the rivers and the sea,
and black clouds filled the sky,
through the impenetrable stench, no ray of light passes...
... and Life will never return to that World...
.....
..... This
happened to many Lands visited by enemies from
the Dark World...
They were attracted by the riches and
resources that these beautiful lands
possessed...
Using flattery to gain the trust of the inhabitants,
they set people against each other... Thus, wars
were born in those worlds...

7 (135). After the wars ended, the survivors were
irradiated with ciran...
And people lost their Consciousness and
Will, and at the command of the Foreign
enemies, they extracted wealth and
minerals...

When there were no riches left in those lands, and the
mineral resources were exhausted to the limit,
Then all the people were destroyed by their
enemies, who took away everything they had
acquired on the lands... And from the lands from
which the foreigners had been expelled,
they sent the Fash-destroyer there...

.....
.....
.....
8 (136). So that the Circle of Zarbin could be restored, the
Spiral of the Interworld could shine again,
You, extract the Crystals of Movement,
in the part that dims with a ray in the quarter...
Instead of the Crystals of Movement of Svarog,

Slavic-Aryan Vedas

which are at the edges, for the Svarogh Halls,
install the Ingliia Crystals...
The light of the Otherworld, manifested in Navi,
will shine in the Crystals of Ingliia... and flowing
with a powerful stream,
it will restore the zarbin's glow...

9 (137). Only on the Circle of Zarbin before you, with an
even glow, will the Spiral manifest itself. Change the
Crystals back as they were,
for the Otherworld will be revealed to
you... Know that the Light of the
Otherworld is destructive, it absorbs the
Souls of radiation...
and the Mind will fade in the Rays of the Otherworld,
unable to understand what is happening to the Soul...
And the life of unreasonable, soulless creatures,
does not move to Svarog, but goes to Hell... and
there they languish in endless darkness, not
knowing themselves, nor what happened...

.....
.....

10 (138). So be careful in your actions and do not tempt Fate in
vain...
Curiosity has ruined many people, those who
tried to know the Otherworld... The rays of the
Otherworld are harmful to health,
and people are unable to comprehend their nature...
Life there proceeds according to alien Laws... A
bloody dawn rises over the Lands.
And strange entities like polkanes tried to destroy
the White Mares forever...

.....

11 (139). You live peacefully in Midgard, since
ancient times, when the world was established...
Remembering from the Vedas the deeds of Dazhbog,
how he destroyed the strongholds of the Koscheys,
which were located on the Nearest Moon[59]...
Tarkh did not allow the treacherous Koscheys to
destroy Midgard, as they destroyed Deya[60]...

.....

..... These
Koschei, rulers of the Grey Ones,
perished along with the Moon in the half-moon[61]...
But Midgard paid for its freedom, hidden by
Daaria in the Great Flood...

12 (140). The waters of the moon created the Flood;
they fell from the heavens onto the Earth in a rainbow,
for the Moon split into pieces,
and descended into Midgard with the army of Svarozhich[62]...

..... The
Ancient Threads were destroyed,
which stretched to the distant Hells... and in the
Betweenworlds, some of the connections were
severed...

The many-voiced call was not heard, many
Vaitmars were lost in Svarog... before new
Threads were born,
and their call was heard from the Halls.

13 (141). Many people perished at that time, those
who did not manage to climb the Vaitmans or pass
through the Gates of the Betweenworlds

Slavic-Aryan Vedas

and take refuge in the Hall of the Bear...

.....
..... The
threads of the Halls have been broken again,
and so the Heavenly Needles have lost their
colour. In order for the Needles to shine again
with colour, you must replace the Irkama
Crystals.

Replace them with the Crystals of Tara...
and through Zimun[63] restore the Threads...

14 (142). The Heavenly Needles will shine again
and the Waitmaras will respond to your call...

.....
.....
..... Faith in
the success of your glorious deeds is what
matters most at this time...

If deeds are sealed with Faith, what will
prevent deeds from being accomplished...

Only through the labour created by the
Community will you cover your Clans with
Glory...

Only by uniting all the Rati with Ancient Faith will
you defend your beautiful Midgard...

15 (143). The Ancient Bonds will be restored, and the
Ancestors will respond to the calls of their descendants.

The Foreigners will not be able to interfere with
those words, for they will be banished to Hell
from Svarga...

But remember, people, that the enemy is vengeful
and pretends not to care about Svarga.

And he himself, hiding from view, will bear the
weapon of vengeance...

They know nothing of Heavenly Honour and
Truth, for there is no conscience in their hearts...

.....
.....
.....
.....
16 (144). Many lands have been ruined by foreigners,
in various halls of the Svarog Circle...
Black envy clouds their vision when they see
each other's prosperity...

Envy, deceit, and desire for what belongs to others—this is their
goal, even in the Hellish World...

And that is why the Strangers are trying... to
seize everything in Svarog and the
Betweenworlds...

...Remember, people of the Great Race,
everything that has been revealed on this beautiful evening...

The main thing is that for your descendants,
this knowledge will not be in vain...

.....
.....
.....
.....
**This concludes the First Circle of the Sanity Veda of Perun and the First
Day of communication between the Great Race
and the descendants of the Heavenly Race
with the Holy and All-Beautiful Perun.**

Notes:

1. Asgard Iriysky - the modern city of Omsk is located on its site.
 2. The Great Temple of Ingliia - the Temple of the Primary Fire.
 3. Vaitmana - A heavenly chariot on which gods and humans travelled between worlds. There were also Vaitmaras - large heavenly chariots capable of carrying up to 144 Vaitmanas in their wombs.
 4. The One God is the Progenitor.
 5. Uray-Earth - the planet Uray in the Chamber of the Eagle on the Svarog Circle.
 6. Immortal - i.e. eternal, the prefix Bez indicates the absence of something, and Bes indicates the presence of dark forces. Bezsmerti is eternity, besmerti is the harbinger of death. This is important because previously there were no divisions between words in the text.
 7. Legions are immortal beings, messengers of the Gods, who convey the will of the Light Gods to humans. (In Scandinavian tradition, they correspond to elves).
 8. Midgard is the ancient name for planet Earth.
 9. Peklo - the World of Darkness, the underworld, Jotunheim, the world lying to the east of Midgard, the Christian paradise - Eden.
 10. RITA - Heavenly Laws on the purity of Race and Blood.
 11. Worlds and Earths - Star systems and planets.
 12. In the waters of Iriya - Iriya, the ancient name of the Irtysh River, Iriya - translated as white, pure water. From this meaning came the name of the territory - Belovodye.
 13. In the Holy Land - the land of the Holy Race, i.e. in Belovodye, Semirechye - where seven rivers flow: Ishim, Tobol, Iriy (Irtysh), Ob, Yenisei, Angara, Lena.
 14. Protect the tribes of the Rassen and the Holy Russians - this commandment is addressed to the Kh'Arians and the Da'Arians.
 15. To the pagans - i.e. foreigners and people of other faiths.
 16. Next come the Blood Commandments, which are part of the Laws of RITA.
 17. Three Circles of Life Years - 432 years, for the Circle of Life is 144 Years.
 18. Skuf - a settlement with a fortified settlement for conducting religious services.
 19. Himavat Mountain - the Himalayas.
 20. The Small and Large Moons - this describes the times when our Earth had two moons. The Small Moon, Fatta, had an orbital period of 13 days, and the Large Moon, Mesyats, had an orbital period of 29.5 days.
 21. Suritsa is a drink made from honey with herbs added and fermented under the rays of Yarila-Sun.
 22. Rodan - the chosen Head of several related Clans.
 23. The Wisdom of Knowing the Worlds, the Wisdom of the World of Radiance, and the Wisdom of Life are three collections of ancient Vedic texts given by the Light Gods from the World of Prav.
 24. And everyone will answer for their lawlessness - this refers to the Judgement of Conscience over a person after death.
 25. The covenants of the Forefathers - i.e. the Community Kopno Law.
 26. Heavenly Iriy - i.e. the Milky Way.
 27. Half of Svarog - half of the visible sky.
 28. The Arian Wind - the north wind blowing from the Sacred Daria, the Northern Continent.
 29. Marena will cover a third of Summer with her White Cloak - a snowy Winter is predicted for the next 4 modern months. Marena - Goddess of Winter and the mortal repose of Nature.
 30. The Ripey Mountains are the Ural Mountains.
 31. The Ocean-Sea of the West - the Atlantic Ocean.
 32. The Heavenly Power is the Vaitmans and Vaitmars, the Heavenly Chariots of the Gods.
 33. In that land - the land where the Slavic tribe of the Ants settled - this land was later called Antlan, i.e. the land of the Ants, and the ancient Greeks called it Atlantis.
 34. Nii, the god of the seas, was called Poseidon by the ancient Greeks and Neptune by the Romans.
 35. The land of people with skin the colour of darkness is modern-day North Africa, where black people live.
 36. The boundless lands lying to the west of Yarila-Sun are the American continent.
 37. The Four Great Races - it has now been scientifically proven that the first four dynasties of the Pharaohs of Ancient Egypt were White.
 38. In ancient times, the territory of Dravidia (ancient India) was inhabited by Negroid peoples.
 39. The Wisdom of the World Shining - Rig Veda.
 40. Black Mother - goddess Kali.
 41. To irinate - to unite, merge, mix, not only on a physical and genetic level, but also on more subtle planes.
 42. They can be wives, like husbands - i.e. hermaphrodites.
 43. On other Earths - on other planets.
 44. The Great Assa - the Heavenly Battle of the Gods with the forces of the World of Darkness.
 45. The Land of Man-Made Mountains - ancient Egypt.
 46. The Seven Circles of Life - 1008 years.
 47. Famine and spiritual emptiness - perhaps this prediction refers to the seizure of power in Russia by atheist Bolsheviks and their organisation of artificial famine in the Volga region, Ukraine and Belarus in the 1920s and 1930s.
 48. White Dog - the name of the year according to the cycle of Chislobog, repeated every 144 years, corresponding in our time to the year 7501 (13001) or 1992-1993 AD.
-

- 49.** Fash the Destroyer - nuclear or thermonuclear weapons.
- 50.** Fiery Mushrooms - nuclear or thermonuclear explosions.
- 51.** The Circle of Years is 16 years.
- 52.** Throughout the Svarozhich Circle and the Ninety-Nine Circles of Life, the Svarozhich Circle covers a period of 25,920 years, and the Ninety-Nine Circles of Life cover a period of 14,256 years. The total time period is 40,176 years.
- 53.** A daughter's first man leaves Images of Spirit and Blood - that is, the first man who took a girl's virginity is the sole father of all the children she will bear in her life, regardless of whether he lives with her or not, and how many men she may have in her future life.
- 54.** Mokosh and Rada are Slavic-Aryan constellations. Mokosh is the Big Dipper, and Rada is Orion.
- 55.** A half-quarter is an ancient unit of measurement, corresponding to 2/16 of a circle (45°).
- 56.** multiple - share - ancient unit of time = 72 moments (1 sec. = 2488.32 moments).
- 57.** Battle - i.e. battle, war.
- 58.** Seven fathoms - fathom, an ancient measure of length = 213.36 cm. Seven fathoms are about 15 metres.
- 59.** On the nearest moon - this refers to the times when three moons shone above the Earth: Lelia, Fatta and the Moon. Lelia is the moon closest to Midgard-Earth, with an orbital period of 7 days.
- 60.** Deya - the Earth of Dea, a destroyed planet, now the Asteroid Belt between the orbits of the Earth of Orea (Mars) and the Earth of Perun (Jupiter).
- 61.** Poluchastia - poluchast, an ancient unit of time = 648 fractions of time (18.75 seconds).
- 62.** Svarozhich - in ancient times, svarozhich was used to refer not only to gods, but also to fireballs, bolides, meteorites, plasmoids falling from the sky, and ball lightning.
- 63.** Zimun - The Slavic-Aryan constellation of the Heavenly Cow Zimun corresponds to the modern Little Dipper, and the North Star is called Tara.

*Publication of the Old Russian Inglistic Church of Orthodox Old Believers-Inglists.
Asgard Iriysky (Omsk) Summer
7508 from S.M.*

In the Summer of the Priestess of Fire, on the Five Hundred and Seventy-Six Cycle of Life since the Great Migration from Daaria, according to the Cycle of our Number God[1], on the Day of Three Moons[2], revered in Asgard Iriysky[3], learn, children of the Great Race and descendants of the Heavenly Lineage, about ancient times, about the Wisdom of the Ancients preserved by the Priests, about the Beginning of all that is known to men, and about the times to come in Kharitiya[4], inscribed by Darrung[5] Virrit. To the Glory of the Gods, to the Greatness of the Clan, may you comprehend with your hearts the greatness of the World, through what is told in the song of the sorcerer Sladagor, preserved in the Da'Arian Clan of Parda[6].

Once upon a time, or rather, when there was no time, there were no Worlds and Realities as we humans perceive them, there was only the Great Ra-M-Ha[7], unembodied. He manifested himself in the New Reality and, from the perception of the New Boundless Infinity, was illuminated by the Great Light of Joy. And then the Infinite New Eternity appeared, born in the New Reality, and an infinite number of its manifestations appeared. This is how what we, humans, perceive as the spaces of the Worlds of Yavi, Navi, and Pray appeared.

As soon as the Great Ra-M-Ha manifested itself in the New Reality, a super-great absolute Something appeared in the Infinite New Eternity, and since it was not what the Great Ra-M-Ha is, the super-great absolute Something concealed within itself the beginning of evil, for everything that is imperfect from the highest point of view of the Perfect One is relative evil. And when the Great Ra-M-Ha was illuminated by the Great Light of Joy, a great stream of Ingliá[8] — the Primordial Living Light, that is, His unspeakable breath — poured forth from Him, and the unspeakable Light gushed forth and resounded in the Great Something.

At the moment when the Primordial Living Light moved away from the Great Source of Inglia by no less than one peaceful fraction of a line, the Primordial Living Light ceased to be part of the One whom we humans call - the Great Ra-M-Ha, just as the light from Yarila-Sun or a burning torch is not Yarila-Sun or a torch.

The Primordial Living Light drove before it the darkness of the super-great absolute Nothingness, deprived of Divine Light, and in some places it pierced through it, leaving no trace; in other places it shone with bright Light, flooding great spaces and pouring forth a stream of dazzling Light further and further.

But the further the Primordial Living Light moved away from the One we call the Great Ra-M-Ha, the less bright was the light of Ingla, which more and more often pushed aside and dispelled the darkness of non-existence, the darkness of emptiness. In each cluster of the Primordial Living Light, a multitude of Worlds and Realities appeared. And so, far, far away from the One whom we humans call the Great Ra-M-Ha, His Primordial Living Light spread out for the last time, like great clusters. Living beings appeared in this Primordial Living Light, for Ingla was Life-giving.

Part of the Primordial Living Light poured into the deep depths and there mixed with darkness and gloom. Primordial Flashes appeared, from which our Universe and the Universes above it were born. But everywhere, both above and below, like a blue river, there was a strip of Primordial Living Light, unmixed with mist, called the Golden Path or Heavenly Iri. From top to bottom in the New Reality, various Worlds were reflected from the surface of the Heavenly Iri, and in them special Realities developed, inhabited by special beings.

The higher the Realities are located, the greater the number of senses bestowed upon the beings inhabiting them, and in each locality there was not just one Reality, but many Realities, and the beings inhabiting them had the same number of senses, but the senses of the beings in these Realities, lying next to each other, were different. Such is our Infinite New Eternity in the New Reality, and in it still burn the great clusters of the Primordial Living Light, of which our Suns are a faint reflection.

The Primordial Living Light connected many Realities, giving rise to the Great Trees of the Worlds[9]. Like the branches of a tree, the Primordial Living Light connected the leaves-Realities with mighty shining trunks, and the trunks of the World Trees sank their roots into the Infinite New Eternity born in the New

Reality, and they receive their Bright Power from the Bright Waters of Heavenly Iriy[10]. Thus was created the Garden of Viri[11], which occupies half of Heavenly Svarog.

Other Infinities have developed differently in our infinite England. And there, high above, but far from the One whom we humans call the Great Ra-M-Ha, where the great clusters of the Primordial Living Light are scattered, there are the Higher Gods, one of whom we call Svarog[12], who is the God of the Worlds and Realities of our Infinity.

There are more Svarozhich than Infinities existing in our infinite Ingliia. Those of the Higher Gods who are not Gods of Infinities dwell in the shining World of Spiritual Power[13]. The Svarozhich are infinitely great and infinitely powerful in comparison with us: we can speak of Them as Perfect, Almighty, All-Good, and All-Knowing.

We are right to place the Higher Gods above everything accessible to us, everything we can comprehend. But any of the beings living in any of us — on the smallest particle, revolving around the original foundation — relates in power to Svarog in the same way that Svarog relates to the One we call the Great Ra-M-Ha. Every tiny particle of our body, stone, or tree is a kind of solar system, a sun surrounded by Earths[14] on which billions of thinking beings live, sometimes surpassing us in their mental and moral development.

More important than what has been said may be the fact that in the Infinite New Eternity born in the New Reality, there is the same boundless, unknowable abyss below as there is above, and that what is below is similar to what is above, and what is above is the basis for the similarity of what is below, according to the original will of the Primordial One, whom we humans call the Great Ra-M-Ha.

Haratya Second "Birth"

At the source of the Summer Priestess of Fire, on the Five Hundred and Seventy-Sixth Circle of Life since the Great Migration from Daaria, according to the Cycle of our Number God, on the Day of Lyubomir, when the Wise Priests bless the Sacred Family Unions between the Great Clans, in all the Holy Places of the Race and in Asgard Iriysky. And on this beautiful evening, hear, children of the Great Race and descendants of the Heavenly Clan, about the ancient and beautiful times, about the Ancient Wisdom preserved by the Priests. About the Birth of the Worlds Yavi, Navi and Prav, and for the times to come in the Harati of Light inscribed by the darrung Virrit. Giving glory to all the Higher Gods and the Greatness of the Heavenly Race, may everyone comprehend with their hearts the greatness of the Worlds through the song of the sorcerer Sladagor, preserved in the Da'Arian Race of Parda.

In the true Beginning, or rather, when the Great powerful stream of Life-giving shining Ingliia, the Primordial Life-giving Light, spread throughout the Infinite New Eternity, various Spaces and Realities of the Worlds of Yavi, Navi and Prav were born in the New Reality.

And the closer these Spaces and Realities were located to the Original Source of Light in various shining Worlds, the greater the dimensions of these Greatest Spaces and Realities were filled. And in them were born the Life-Giving Ancient Gods-Patron Saints of the Worlds and the Greatest Spaces and Realities, who, developing in the Divine Light of the Primordial purest Ingliia, cognised and arranged their boundless Spaces and Realities, and the more multidimensional the Abodes of Life were, the greater the number of senses the Ancient Gods, the inhabitants of the Abodes of Life, were endowed with. Thus was born the Highest and infinitely multidimensional Bright World of Prav.

Below the Highest World of Prav, in each shining Abode of Life in the Spaces of the Golden Path, there was not just one Reality, but many Realities, and the beings inhabiting the Abodes of Life had the same number of senses, but the senses of the beings in these Realities, lying next to each other, were different. And for different thinking beings, different Suns and Stars shone. The Primordial Life-Giving Light of Ingliia connected the radiance of different Suns and Stars from a multitude of diverse Realities, giving rise to the Great Trees of the Worlds.

Like the branches of a tree, the Primordial Life-Giving Light connected the Leaves-Realities of our World Tree with its mighty shining trunk. And each Leaflet-Reality shone immeasurably, overflowing with the bright Light of various Suns, while the trunk of the World Tree extended its numerous roots into the Infinite New Eternity, born in the New Reality.

And high above, on the Leaves of Reality, under the dazzling rainbow glows of the Great Suns and Stars, New Abodes of Life were born, in which the Ancient Guardian Gods of our Great Families appeared. They settled in the New Abodes of Life, bringing Beauty and Creation with Harmony to the beings born and living there. Transforming the Earth in the New Abodes of Life into blooming, fragrant Gardens under bright, colourful Suns and Stars.

Slavic-Aryan Vedas

Having filled the shining New Abodes of Life with all kinds of blessings, they set off for other Realities and continued to create there, helping the inhabitants of those Realities. Nature in those Bright Lands remained untouched, but life in those Lands was filled with Beauty. There, eternal Wisdom poured into the World and filled Life with immeasurable abundance. Thus, the Abodes of Life flourished, born into the New Reality.

The Abodes of Life in the shining World developed in Harmony and Perfection. In all relationships, deeds, and life, only Conscience and Wisdom were the measure, complemented by Love and Faith, which lead Consciousness to perfection. Wisdom and Labour inspire Consciousness and strengthen glorious deeds. Those flourishing Lands were transformed, and the beings turned their gaze to the Heavens.

Fixing their clear gaze on the Heavens, beings with all their Souls strove towards those distant realms from whence they had come to Earth, located in various Realities, the All-Wise Ancient Guardian Gods. The primordial Light of Inglija developed the flight of thought, giving rise to the Great Creation in all the Harmonious Light Worlds. And various forms of Life, thanks to Pure and Clear Thought, as well as the Great Creation, left the Flowering Earths and rushed to the Heavens, filling new Spaces and Realities in various multidimensionalities. Thus were born the Greatest and multidimensional Spaces and Realities of the Bright World of Navi.

Spreading across diverse Spaces and Realities, wise thinking beings, guided by the Ancient Guardian Gods, settled in the most beautiful uninhabited New Lands of the Bright World of Navi, and then returned to the Heavens. Thus, the harmonious Worlds of Yavi and Navi were populated, born in the Primordial Living Light of Joy, which radiates from the Original Great Ra-M-Ha.

Kharaty Third "Great Assa"

At the source of the Summer Priestess of Fire, on the Five Hundred and Seventy-Sixth Circle of Life from the Great Migration from Daaria, according to the Cycle of our Number God, on the Day of the Great Inglija, when the Wise Priests light the Sacred Living Fire, in all the Holy Places of the Race and in Asgard Iriysky. It will be told to you, children of the Great Race and descendants of the Heavenly Race, about ancient and beautiful times, about the Ancient Wisdom preserved by the Priests. About the Great Aesir between Light and Darkness, which encompassed the Worlds of Yavi, Navi and Prav, and for the times to come in these Charities of Light inscribed by the darrung Virrit. Giving glory to all the Bright High Gods and the Greatness of the Heavenly Race, may you see with your hearts the greatness of the Worlds of Light through what is told in the song of the sorcerer Sladagor, preserved in the Da'Arian Race of Parda.

Many years ago, or perhaps yesterday, for Eternity knows no limits in time, in the Bright World of Arlegs, which encompasses two hundred and fifty-six dimensions, the Great Assa took place, the Great Battle of the Forces of Light and Darkness.

One of the Noble Arlegs, Chernobog, decided to use cunning to circumvent the Universal Laws of Ascension along the Golden Path of Spiritual Development established by the god Svarog. And he said to his brethren: If we, the Noble Arlegs, remove the Seals of Protection from the Secret Ancient Wisdom of our World for the lower worlds, then, according to the Law of Divine Correspondence, the Seals of Protection will also be removed for us from the Secret Ancient Wisdom of all the Highest Worlds. And a free passage will open up for us, the Noble Arlegs, along the Golden Path of Spiritual Development, Noble Arlegs, and this Knowledge will also help all Spirits and Souls from various Worlds below the World of the Arlegs to know the Secret Ancient Wisdom of all Worlds, and having known it, to stand alongside God Svarog and other Svarozhichs...

But Arleg Chernobog met with worthy resistance in the person of the Noble Arleg - Belobog, the Supreme Guardian of the Secret Ancient Wisdom of the World of Arlegs, who guards the Seals of the Secret Ancient Wisdom of this World, and Chernobog's cunning plan failed. Then, throughout all the Worlds, Spaces and Realities lying along the Golden Path, Chernobog's call rang out. He called the Legs to his aid.

And the entire multidimensional World of Legs appeared at Chernobog's call, and the Dark Legs, Dark Arlegs and Koschei, the rulers of Hell, flew to him uninvited, and with them all the hosts of Hell flew to him. Belobog alone could not withstand such great Dark forces. And Chernobog broke the first Guard Seal, the Seal of the Ancient Knowledge of the World of the Arlegs, and the Knowledge spread widely throughout the Worlds, below the World of the Arlegs, down to the very depths of Hell.

In turn, the wise Belobog, seeing that he alone could not preserve the Guard Seals with the Secret Ancient Wisdom of the World of Arlegs, sounded the call. He called upon the Higher Worlds for help and turned to the Guardians of the World of Knowledge. But the Guardians of the Secret Ancient Wisdom of the World of Knowledge remained indifferent, as they did not want to fight Chernobog, considering him free to choose his own actions.

Only the Guardians of the Secret Ancient Wisdom of the Worlds of Beginnings, as well as the Guardian Gods from all the Higher Worlds and Realities, responded to the call of the Noble Belobog. And they surrounded the entire World of Arlegs with a dense energy dome of Icy Silence, and the Great Assa between the Light and Dark

forces began, and time stopped in the Worlds. The Great Battle engulfed many Lands of the Worlds of Yavi and Navi, from Hell itself to the World of Nirvana.

But the Noble Arlegs did not wish to participate in the Great Assa, nor to fight against the Guardian Gods from all the Higher Worlds and Realities, nor to remain inside the dense energy dome of Icy Silence created by the Keepers of the Secret Ancient Wisdom of the Worlds of Beginnings. With their artificial Suns, they melted the adjacent part of the dome of Icy Silence and descended into the World of Legs and the Intermediate Worlds, and Chernobog, who also did not want to remain inside the dome of Icy Silence, descended and found refuge in the World of the Dark Arlegs.

From the beginning of the Great Assa, Belobog rose above the World of Arlegs, for he united the Forces of Light with his call and led them into battle against the armies of the Dark Worlds. The defeated Dark Legs and Dark Arlegs were sent back to the worlds from whence they came, taking with them a great oath not to violate the Laws of Ascension along the Golden Path of Spiritual Development established by God Svarog. Only the Koscheis, the rulers of Hell, with the remnants of their armies, rushed to the passage in the dome of the Icy Silence, which was created by the Noble Arlegs. And they disappeared into their Hell, knowing that the Forces of Light do not penetrate into foreign Worlds and Realities, carrying the banners of the Trags of War.

By the will of Svarog, the Guardian Gods from all the highest Worlds and Realities created a Boundary separating Light and Darkness so that the dark forces could not penetrate the Light Lands of the Great Svarog. The Boundary was laid across the Lands in Yavi to separate the Light from the Darkness of the World of Navi. The clear Boundary divided all the Realities of Navi, and the Dark Navi was brought down below Yavi. Yavi expanded, grew and strengthened, blocking all passages to Hell. It also blocked the Dark Arlegs and Legs, who fought against Belobog and committed evil deeds in the Pure Svarog.

Yav, boundless as a border, separated the World of Hell and Darkness, where power reigns, from the Wisdom of Ancient Knowledge of the World, where Conscience reigns, Light, not power. But the Dark forces, having tasted Knowledge, turn their gaze to the Worlds of Creation.

Haratya Fourth "The Structure of the Worlds"

At the very source of Lethe, Priestess of Fire, in the Five Hundred and Seventy-Sixth Circle of Life since the Great Migration from Daarja[15], according to the Cycle of our Number God, after the Day of Great Ingla, when the Wise Priests lit the Sacred Living Fire in all the Temples of the Holy Race[16] and in Asgard Iriysky. It will be told to you, children of the Great Race and descendants of the Heavenly Lineage, about the ancient and beautiful times, about the Ancient Wisdom preserved by the Priests. About the Structure of various Worlds and the new Great Aesir[17] between Light and Darkness, which encompassed the Four Halls of Svarog[18] and Midgard-Earth[19], and for the times to come in these Harati of Light inscribed by the darrung Virrit. Giving glory to all the Bright High Gods and the Greatness of the Heavenly Race, may you see with your heart the Greatness of Life in the Worlds, through what is told in the song of the sorcerer Sladagor, preserved in the Da'Arian Race of Parda.

In the great land of Ta-Kemi[20], which was located east of Antlani[21] and south of the Great Vena[22], there lived numerous tribes with skin the colour of Darkness[23] and tribes with skin the colour of the Setting Sun[24].

Among these tribes there were two powerful castes of Priests, and they had three Spiritual Teachings, which were given to them by the H'Arians who came from the land of the Ants.

One Spiritual Teaching — external, presenting no mysteries, given to the peoples of Ta-Kemi by the Priests of the lowest caste and not recognised by the Priests themselves as the true Faith — proclaimed that after death, the Soul of every person is reincarnated in the body of a person of one caste or another, sometimes a magnificent Leader or even a High Priest.

This was when the life of the deceased person was noble and worthy. It could also be into the body of an animal, insect, or even a plant, when a person had lived an unworthy life. But the Priests of this caste themselves professed a different Spiritual Teaching.

They sincerely thought and believed that the reincarnation of human souls takes place not only on our Midgard-Earth, but that the souls of deceased people also go to other Earths in our Universe, where they are incarnated into the bodies of people or animals of other Worlds, depending on their deeds in their Manifest life on Midgard-Earth. And they called this law Karma, in honour of the Great Goddess Karna, who watches over the observance of the Law of Spiritual Perfection.

However, among the priests of the second caste there was a group of even higher initiates, little known to the priests of the lower castes, and they had a different spiritual teaching, very different from the previous ones. This spiritual teaching proclaimed that our surrounding Manifest World, the world of yellow stars and solar systems, is only a speck of dust in the Infinite Universe. That there are stars and suns that are white, blue, purple, pink, green, stars and suns of colours unseen by us, incomprehensible to our senses. And their number is infinitely great, their diversity is boundless, and the spaces separating them are endless. And all these diverse worlds are nothing compared to other worlds lying outside our universe, and again their number is infinitely great and their diversity is immeasurably great. Infinities of infinities separate all these diverse and manifold worlds.

And these Wise Priests taught that in our Universe there is a Golden Path of Spiritual Ascent, leading upwards and called Svaga, along which the Harmonious Worlds are arranged, and they follow one after another: the World of Humans, the World of Legs, the World of Arlegs, the Worlds of Aranos, the Worlds of Radiance, the World of Nirvana, the Worlds of Beginnings, the World of Spiritual Power, the World of Knowledge, the World of Harmony, the World of Spiritual Light, the Worlds of Spiritual Heritage, the World of Law, the Worlds of Creation, the World of Truth, the Worlds of Protectors, and many others up to the Greatest World of Prav. Some of the Highest Bearers of Spiritual Heritage in our Universe, in their kindness, descended and placed their Worlds between the Worlds of Arlegs and Aranovs, in order to place their camps closer to those in need of help.

The worlds located along the Golden Path are those mentioned in the Ancient Vedas. If the World of Humans is four-dimensional, then the worlds located along the Golden Path have the following number of dimensions:

The World of Legs - 16,
the World of Arlegs - 256,
the Worlds of Aranos - 65,536,
the Worlds of Radiance - 65,536² ,
the World of Nirvana - 65,536⁴ ,
the Worlds of Beginnings - 65,536⁸ ,
World of Spiritual Power - 65,536¹⁶ ,
World of Knowledge - 65,536³² ,
World of Harmony - 65,536⁶⁴ ,
World of Spiritual Light - 65,536¹²⁸ , Worlds of
Spiritual Heritage - 65,536²⁵⁶ , World of Law - 65,536⁵¹² ,
Worlds of Creation - 65,536¹⁰²⁴ ,
World of Truth - 65,536²⁰⁴⁸ ,
Worlds of Patrons - 65,536⁴⁰⁹⁶ .

There are also intermediate Worlds: five, seven, nine, twelve, and fewer in number of dimensions. At the end of Svaga, there is a Boundary, beyond which begins the Greatest World of Prav. In addition to the Harmonious and Intermediate Worlds located along the Golden Path, there are incidental realities: time, space, wandering spirits, changing images, shadows, sounds, numbers, the World of Darkness, also called Hell, an abyss into which the heaviest particles of primeval darkness have entered.

The worlds located along the Golden Path are more harmonious and complete in their manifestations than the intermediate Realities: thus, although the five-dimensional Reality offers more opportunities for the development of Spirits than our World of Yavi, the eternal disorder in the five-dimensional Reality often causes particles of primordial darkness to explode.

Examples of Spaces and Realities with fewer dimensions are the Worlds of sounds, shadows, mirror images, and ever-changing images, where constant transformations take place. There, a flower can become a scroll of Haratiya in an instant, then a worm, a lynx, and so on. And all these Worlds and Realities are not located separately, but penetrate each other. So, where in one Reality the great waves of the sea rage, in another Reality the forest rustles or high mountains covered with eternal snow stand.

The reason for the transition from one Reality to another, new Reality, is the change in the lines of force of the Spirits and the Law of the Goddess Karna. And the Infinite Spaces that separate these Realities are like streets in a big city, where Spirits from different Worlds can meet in their original form. But when Spirits enter a foreign World or Reality, they must obey the Laws that exist in that World.

A peculiarity of the World structure is that all Worlds, all Realities, regardless of the number of dimensions that define them, are in the same place, as far as human understanding and that Infinite closedness are concerned, filling our entire Universe. But there are barriers between Worlds and Realities of different dimensions, which can only be overcome and joined to the life of another World or Reality by acquiring the number of senses and qualities that are characteristic of that World or Reality.

Some Worlds or Universes with the same number of dimensions exist side by side, while Realities penetrate each other. However, having qualitatively different feelings or different forms and conditions of life, the inhabitants of these Realities, existing in a single space-time structure, do not encounter each other and sometimes are not even aware of each other's existence.

And in each such Reality there is its own Nature, its own Time flows, and there are its own Laws inherent only to this Reality. Many of these Laws are difficult for a person living in our Manifest World to comprehend, because they do not fit into the generally accepted framework of human perception, into the framework of this form of existence, and as a result, the meaning of the Laws of an alien Reality becomes incomprehensible to a person.

Knowledge of the surrounding world of Nature and one's inner world leads a person to realise themselves as an integral part of the Universe. And if knowledge is complemented by the ability to perceive, then this opens up before

human beings the opportunity to explore not only their own World of Appearance, but also other Worlds and Realities, which sometimes lie beyond the threshold of human perception and understanding.

Transition to another World or Reality is possible, but to do so, one must cross a threshold that involves the loss of one's body in this dimension. Such a transition in the World of Yavi is referred to by humans as death. If Higher beings from other Worlds and Realities enter this World, they begin to be perceived here not in their original, true essence, but in the forms of perception of this World, which are only accessible to its inhabitants and residents. The more complex the structure of the World or Reality in a certain area of the Golden Path, the greater the chances for the inhabitants of this area to be reflected in the consciousness of Worlds or Realities of lesser complexity.

The World of People is **at** the foundation of the Golden Path, and a person's ascent to a Higher World or Higher Reality is only possible as a result of Spiritual Development. For this purpose, Gods came to the World of People, and Teachers of humanity continue to come. These are beings of a higher order of complexity who descend to guide and transmit Higher Knowledge and Commandments. After all, it is not only the person himself who works on the development of his Spiritual and Soul essence, but also the Universal Forces, which either elevate or delay his Spiritual and Soul development.

The ascent of inhabitants from one Reality to a Higher one does not necessarily occur gradually. If, in their development, a person gains the opportunity to become acquainted with the complexity of the nearest harmonised World along the Golden Path, this instantly transports them to the Higher World, bypassing the various Worlds and Realities of the intermediate dimensions. The fate of each Spiritual entity largely depends entirely on the Goddess Karma, who either promotes or hinders its development and perception of fundamentally new structures and forms of the Higher Worlds.

Freed from the physical body, the personality chooses the Reality that best suits its Spiritual and Soul development. These Realities belong to the same Infinity as the corresponding locations on the Golden Path, but their structural forms and content are presented in different combinations. Nothing in the Universe hinders the ascent of the Spirit except itself. Upon entering a certain locality of Svaga, depending on their own level of Spiritual development, the individual begins to live according to the Laws of the World of that Infinity.

In a number of Infinities, there is one that represents a more than gigantic sphere, the surface of which is the boundary of this Infinity. In some places, this sphere almost touches other Infinities, which are also in the form of spheres, and in places where cone-shaped spaces have formed between the spherical Infinities, there are Worlds that resemble pyramids or cones, whose three sides and bases are concave surfaces.

One of these supergiant spheres is home to highly gifted beings who, by earthly standards, could be called humans, although they only vaguely resemble humans. Some of their dwellings resemble trees, others giant mushrooms or beautiful giant flowers, which they climb to enter using special flying machines similar to Earth's Whitemans.

There are also stranger dwellings: it is as if a column of smoke rises there in a wide and long spiral, and people live in the voids of this spiral. They all eat a variety of foods made from the energy clusters of that inhabited world. This food is easily extracted from the soil and air when needed and is consumed by them in extremely small quantities. People dress in magnificent fabrics created from various energy flows. They know nothing like need. These people have all kinds of machines and mechanisms at their disposal, belonging to all the Races collectively, and young people willingly work on them, making everything necessary or desirable from energy clusters.

Sometimes a person enters Worlds that are completely unrelated to the Golden Path; these are incidental Realities: time, space, karma, madness, wandering Spirits, and the World of Darkness, also known as Hell. In addition, they may find themselves in the intermediate Realities of Svagi, which are characterised by uncertainty and a disruption of cause-and-effect relationships. In these Realities, things happen that the inhabitants of the Harmonious World perceive as miracles. However, for the inhabitants of the intermediate Realities, this is extremely inconvenient: it is impossible to reliably predict the outcome of their actions.

Throughout the Golden Path, the One True and Unconditional Law of the Universe prevails: Love for all that exists and Creation, and the Birth of Love is preceded by Wise Knowledge. Through Love and Knowledge, each Spiritual essence develops, rising to the Creator and gradually comprehending His creation, and having learned, begins to create something of its own, filled with Love. The highest manifestation of Love is self-sacrifice to help those lower than oneself. This is what the Legi, who lead people, and the Highest Bearers of Spiritual Heritage, who bring people Knowledge of the Highest, perfect Love, do. Love teaches understanding, mercy, and sacrifice. These qualities prepare a person for service to others and for creativity, which is seen as a struggle against evil, as participation in the transformation of the World.

It is necessary to view the struggle against evil correctly. Evil is not absolute. Evil is merely a manifestation of underdevelopment and ignorance. Even demons, the lowest entities of the dark world, are not deprived of hope for spiritual uplift in the distant future, for liberation from filth and malice as a result of a long path of development under the guidance of the Higher Spiritual Mentors of the Golden Path.

The actions of any spiritual being primarily affect that being itself. Since every individual has absolute freedom of choice, their decisions affect their structure. Its future destiny depends on its choice: with some actions, a developing personality contributes to its ascent through various areas of the Golden Path, while with others it burdens itself, strengthening bonds that hinder development or even drag it down into the Dark Worlds. This is the Law of the Goddess Karna: if it is impossible to ascend, it becomes necessary to go through the entire Circle of Life again, but in different Realities, in order to do the necessary work on one's Spiritual essence.

In primitive human perception, the Law of the Goddess Karna was reflected as the idea of the Three Great Judgements after death, also known as the Last Judgement. In reality, there is no Last Judgement, only a delay in ascension, and even that is only temporary, because everything is subject to the One Law of Ascension from the lower to the higher. Evil, even if created unintentionally, always weighs heavily on its creator. Only where Spiritual entities are so high that ascent is a natural condition of their life, which is itself directed towards promoting the ascent of lower beings, does Karma, as an inevitable law of movement in the Spiritual World, give way to another active principle, which manifests itself in the form of Love.

The inhabitants of different Worlds and Realities seek the fullest possible correspondence between their way of life and their own essence. Thus, the Spirits of the Elemental Forces see happiness in gaining power and victory over the elements; the Spirits of the Stars of Knowledge understand happiness as the accumulation of Wisdom, as the comprehension of Worlds and themselves; for the Spirits of Death, happiness exists in the transition from Reality to Reality; the Spirits of Space are happy when they overcome it.

Complete happiness can only be found in the constant struggle against evil, which prevents the inhabitants of the dark Lands from beginning their ascent along the various paths of the Golden Way. This is possible only in one way: in communication with other inhabitants of one's Reality, in the cultivation of the Spiritual essence of man to perceive the universal life principle, which manifests itself in all areas of the Golden Path.

The teachings of the Highest Bearers of Spiritual Heritage, who bring Divine Light to the inhabitants of all Realities, are united in their basic principles. For ascension, it is only important to realise one's unity, one's indissoluble Kinship with other beings, placing between oneself and them Love for equals and compassion for lower forms of Life. Mercy and Faith in the all-healing feeling of Love and Goodness are capable of transforming even the Demons in the future — these seemingly eternal enemies of Divine Light, animals of the World of Darkness, who preach among the people of the Manifest World: permissiveness, cruelty, greed, selfishness, and the finiteness of existence.

Demons, the lowest beings of the dark world, arose at the birth of the worlds "in the mist" and were similar to Legs, differing from them only in their original lack of Divine Light. The true rulers of the Dark Worlds are: the dark Legs, the dark Arlegs, and the Koscheis — the Princes of Darkness. They came into being in the primordial Darkness when particles of the Great Ingilia, the Primordial Life-Giving Light, fell into their Worlds. But their active development began during the time of the Great Assa, in those dark Realities where the seeds of Ancient Knowledge fell when Chernobog broke the Guarding Seals of the Secret Ancient Wisdom of the World of the Arlegs. Having acquired the Ancient Knowledge of the World of Arlegs, some of the Realities of the Worlds of Darkness immediately began to fight against the Mist and Darkness and began their ascent along the Golden Path.

However, possessing power and Ancient Knowledge, they did not learn to distinguish between Good and Evil, carrying within themselves unresolved particles of the original primordial darkness. The beginning of power, coercion, and subjugation permeates all the Dark Worlds and Realities. And they tried to introduce this base form into the areas bordering the World of Darkness, where the Halls of Makosh, Rada, and Rasa were located, as well as the Sleeve of the Hall of Svat, where Yarilo-Sun and our Midgard-Earth are located. All this led to the beginning of a new Great Assa. This happened because the Aranas did not allow the Dark Ones to pass along the Golden Path, offering them first to transform into the Light Ones, and for this they drew a boundary across the Lands of the Manifest World.

During the time of the new Great Assa, the Dark Ones were expelled from all the Lands that were in the Halls of Makosh, Rada, and Rasa, and therefore the Path of the Dark Spirits and Souls began to pass only through the World of People living on the Lands in the Sleeve of the Hall of Svat, and only through the World of People did it become possible to ascend to the top along the Golden Path. Midgard-Earth, located in the middle between Light and Darkness, began to play a particularly important role. Because of this, the Dark Forces decided to give power over people to the Demons. That is why there is a struggle between the Dark and Light forces on Midgard-Earth, in which people from different Clans and Nations participate.

Notes:

1. In the Summer of the Priestess of Fire, in the Five Hundred and Seventy-Sixth Cycle of Life since the Great Migration from Daaria, according to the Cycle of our Number God - Summer 83075 since the Great Migration from Daaria, or Summer 78047 since the Founding of Asgard Iriysky, which corresponds to 26731 BC
 2. On the Day of Three Moons - the Feast of Three Moons, in honour of the founding of the Holy City of the Gods (Asgard Iriysky) at the confluence of the Iriy and Om rivers.
 3. Asgard Iriysky - the modern city of Omsk is located on its site.
 4. Kharati - Sacred Texts, spiritual and philosophical treatises and historical narratives recorded on parchment sheets.
 5. Darrung - literally, the Keeper of Runes, the Chronicler.
 6. Pard (Pardus) - an animal of the cat family that existed in ancient times on the territory of Russia, resembling a snow leopard in appearance.
 7. The Great Ra-M-Ha (Sanskrit: Brahma, Slavic: Vsebog) is the Original Unified Unknowable Essence, radiating the Life-giving Light of Joy and the Primary Fire of the Universe (Ingliya), from which all existing Universes, as well as all inhabited Worlds and Realities.
 8. The Great Flow of Ingliya is the Life-Giving Light and the Primary Fire of the Universe.
 9. The Great Trees of the Worlds are Universal World structures. On Earth, these Universal World structures are embodied in the images of Sacred Trees.
 10. Heavenly Iriy - 1). The Golden Path of Spiritual Development; 2). The Milky Way.
 11. Viry Sad - Heavenly Abodes, where the Light Gods and Wise Ancestors of all Slavic-Aryan Tribes live.
 12. Svarog - The Light Slavic Supreme God who rules the Heavens and Life in our Universe.
 13. The World of Spiritual Power - A multidimensional and diverse world located at the highest levels of the Golden Path.
 14. The Earths - Heavenly objects revolving around the central Sun.
 15. Daria - A sacred land located on a continent that sank in the northern ocean. Different peoples called Daria by different names: Arctida, Hyperborea, Severia, Arctogeia, etc.
 16. In all the Holy Lands of the Race - that is, in all 16 regions of Belovodye, also known as Semirechye.
 17. The Great Assa - the Heavenly battle between the Light and Dark Forces.
 18. The Four Chambers of Svarog - four constellations: Makosh - Ursa Major; Rada - Orion; Rasa - Leo Minor and Leo Major; Svat - no analogues in modern constellations.
 19. Midgard-Earth - the ancient Slavic-Aryan name for the planet Earth.
 20. Ta-Kemi is the ancient name of a country that existed in the north of the African continent, on the territory of modern Egypt.
 21. Antlan - The land of the Ants, located on a large island that sank into the Atlantic Ocean about 13,000 years ago (ancient Atlantis).
 22. Great Venetia - The land inhabited by the tribes and clans of the Venedi, the territory of modern Europe.
 23. Tribes with skin the colour of darkness - Negroid peoples of the north of the African continent.
 24. Tribes with skin the colour of the setting sun - the ancestors of certain Semitic peoples, in particular the Arabs.
-

The White Path



*Publication of the Old Russian Inglingist Church of Orthodox Old Believers-Ingling.
Asgard Iriysky (Omsk) Summer
7509 from S.M.Z.H.*

People walk the path of their lives And do not
know why they were born?

Why did the Gods send them to the World of
Yavi, what is their purpose in life and what
comes after it?

Where will this path of life lead them, to the
White Light or to Darkness?

Such thoughts never leave a person, from birth
in the World of Yavi until death.

And these reflections are not surprising at all,
For these are the times of Svarog's Night.

That Night of Svarog is not outside, but lies in
the hearts of men.

And if anyone forgets their ancient lineage, The
night mist will settle on their heart.

And no one, except for humans themselves, Is
able to dispel the darkness of night.

And until mankind experiences the Light, And
follows it along the White Path,

Until that very moment, this night-time
Darkness Will live in human hearts.

For the most malicious enemies of mankind Lurk
in their hearts and in their Souls.

And only through their deeds, Which are
directed towards the glory of the Generations,

Can tear out of themselves all the evil That has
settled in their souls and hearts.

Laziness and gluttony, and the desire for what
belongs to others, cloud the entire human mind.

And people no longer see the White Path, But
wander aimlessly through the world.

And all their searches are in vain, for behold, the
cold of darkness has bound their hearts and
souls.

Slavic-Aryan Vedas

Great Confusion and mortal Longing begin to
gnaw at people from within.

Only a return to their ancient roots helps them return
to the White Path.

This path, O man, begins in Svarog, And only then
does it enter the Manifest World.

The Mother of God, Jiva, gives birth to their
Souls, Granting them great Wisdom for life.

Souls fly swiftly to the Palaces And then fall to
the blooming Earth.

Souls choose their Lineages for life, To be born
into the Lineages of the Great Ones.

And to be under the supervision of the Great
Gods, Whose patronage protects the Families.

The Great Makosh of Destiny harmonises them
with the Worlds, the Gods and a strong
Conscience.

Birth in Yavi leads them to creation, And gives
them aspiration for a spiritual life.

Knowledge of all Svarog and the Earthly World,
For mankind begins with the Wisdom of the Rod.

This wisdom is not applied, it is eternal, It goes
back to the very roots of the Rod.

But it guides everyone into the future, Along the
White Path that penetrates Prav.

Different peoples **have** their own Path-Destiny And
in different Worlds they await their return.

The White Path is prepared for the Great Race,
And only it ascends along it.

To glorious worlds filled with Light, To worlds
where their descendants are met by their Gods.

The connection between the Worlds in Prav is
unbreakable, And the primordial Light was given to
them from the beginning.

Souls strive for it from birth in Yavi, But not every
Soul reaches those Worlds.

For the Dark Forces, from the Pre-Eternal Worlds,
Strive to lure all Souls into their Hell.

With injustice and flattery, gluttony and lust They
strive to fill souls every day.

So that they may lose their way and wander in
darkness, And never find their cherished White Path.

And this path is not easy, it is renowned for its
diligence, Creative Labour and ancient Faith.

Everyone born begins to create their own world
according to the Laws of Svarog.

In childhood, a hut made of tree branches, Or a
sandy Kremlin on the riverbank.

Slavic-Aryan Vedas

And later, according to the will of their parents,
they begin to create for the good of their
families.

Only through labour, creating only goodness, does
he find the White Path born in Yavi.

Walking the White Path, he listens to his conscience,
And the ancient Gods instruct him in every way.

From the elders of the Clans, he learns all the Wisdom
That the Mother of God, Jiva, has placed in his Soul.

Only after gaining wisdom and strengthening the
body does he begin to create a family union.

Love, Joy, Happiness, and ancient Faith Grant
offspring in a sacred union.

Filling children with the Light of Wisdom of the
Family They learn the purest view.

With which they embrace this beautiful world
And learn the secret Meaning of the Universe.

This reveals in those born the Light of Power,
Which illuminates the White Path of Ascent.

From Yavi, the newborn enters the World of Glory,
Where the Ancestors of the Lineages joyfully welcome
him.

And there he will continue the creation That he
began in the Manifest World..

But all the Dark Worlds dislike the foundations Upon
which all those born in the Light live.

They dislike the White Path of Ascent, And black
Envy clouds their entire vision.

It is hard and cramped for them in that Hellish
World, Where Greed and Malice are legalised
everywhere.

There is no love, prosperity, or happiness there, only
greed and the pursuit of profit.

Desire for what belongs to others, deceit and
debauchery are the only meaning of life in Hell.

They do not know in that world, in that life without
malice, That only Creation grants a way out.

And the Dark Forces leave their Hell, Setting their
sights on the Light Worlds.

Where the bowels of the Earth are filled with riches,
And the inhabitants there have never known lies or
deceit.

And they rush across the boundless expanses, And
secretly arrive on the blooming Earth.

Using lies and very flattering words, they gain the
trust of the inhabitants.

As soon as they gain the trust of the inhabitants, they
begin to comprehend their ancient heritage.

Having learned everything they can about the ancient
heritage, they begin to interpret it to their advantage.

Slavic-Aryan Vedas

They proclaim themselves to be God's messengers,
but they bring only strife and war to the world.

Using cunning and wicked deeds, they turn young
people away from wisdom.

They teach them to live **in** idle idleness, to
disregard the traditions of their fathers.

And those who listen to the messengers from Hell
lose their way and their immortal souls.

They wander aimlessly in their world, but then
they cast their souls into Hell...

Only those who do not listen to the hypocrites from
Hell Will see the White Path that leads to Svarog.

Those who walk in darkness remain in darkness,
Those who strive for the Light will know Svarga.

Every living being chooses their own Path,
Opening the Gates with their deeds.

For some, the gates to Svarga will be opened by the
god Veles, For others, Viy will show the way to Hell...

Only those who live by God's foundation are
helped in every way by all the Light Gods...

And humans move steadily towards Svarog,
along the White Path, according to the Laws of
Svarog.

Conscience helps them follow this Path, guiding
them to accomplish their deeds.

For the glory of their families, for the greatness
of their homeland, and it deters them from all
unseemly deeds.

All the ancestors of the Clans help those who
walk, So that their family line is not broken...

There are no trodden paths beyond the mortal
realm For those born under the light of Yarila.

And therefore, the White Path shows the living where
they will find all the most ancient Powers...

ՋԱԿՆՄԱՐԻՎ ԳՐՅԱԿ ԻՅՁԷ ԶԱԿԻԶՆԱԿԾՄԻ ՄՅԱԿԵՄ ԳՐՅԱԿԾՋՋԱԿԵ

The Word of Wisdom of the Wise Wizard

Preface

"The Word of Wisdom of the Wise Wizard" is one of the oldest handwritten sources of the secret Slavic-Aryan Vedic Knowledge, preserved to this day thanks to many Slavic and Aryan clans professing the Old Faith of the First Ancestors - Inglims.

There are several versions of the "Word of Wisdom", namely Glagolitic Charities, i.e. texts written in Glagolitic script on parchment; Slovenian Charities, i.e. texts written in semi-runic Slovenian script on parchment; Holy Russian Volkhvari, i.e. texts on oak, birch, cedar or ash boards, written in Holy Russian runic script, now for some reason called Velesovitsa, obviously because the "Book of Veles" is written in this script.

The "Word of Wisdom" is preserved and passed down from generation to generation among Orthodox Old Believers-Inglims, not only for the purpose of comprehending the invaluable Ancient Life Experience and Way of Life of our Ancestors, but also to better understand modern reality, for the past is connected to the present by billions of threads, from which the future originates.

Currently, there is a noticeable increase in interest in the past and present of the Motherland, in ancient, unadulterated history, in folk traditions, in culture and literature, in one's ancestral roots, and in the ancient pre-Christian faith. The people are beginning to realise and understand that without the past, they have neither present nor future, for a tree whose roots have been cut off withers and dies.

Despite the fact that over the centuries, handwritten sources of Ancient Slavic-Aryan Wisdom were destroyed, first by ignorant, fanatical

Greek-Christian priests, and then by the ruling Romanov dynasty and the communists in the 1920s-1940s, some Santii, Kharati and Doschechki, albeit in small numbers, have been preserved. But we must give credit to those Christians who, along with the Old Believers, preserved Slavic-Aryan Ancient Wisdom, especially among the Righteous Old Believers-Schismatics. Further, we invite you to join us in preserving the Ancient Slavic-Aryan Wisdom.

*Diy Vladimir, elder of the Dolinaya
Clan Community of the Old Russian Inglim
Church.*

Part 1

"And this Word shall be revealed to you, children, this very Wise Word, this Ancient Word. This word is not that which rested in the mist, but that which Mother Life herself composed and gifted to the sorcerer named Velimudr. This word of wisdom, that is, the Message, is not for good people all their lives. Listen to the call, children, to know the Message, not to tread through the swamps. This Message must be perceived with the mind and accepted with the heart, and above all, the Word of Wisdom must be understood in every image."

"For those children of God who choose the Right Path leading to the summit of the Spirit, with each step it becomes more difficult to walk, for the road they walk on narrows constantly, turning into a path that climbs steeper and steeper and disappears into the cloudless distance. But those who go to the end of this path, despite the hardships and privations, will find such spiritual blessings, Wisdom and Spiritual Power, that they never even dreamed of. Those who decide to take the downward path will never gain enough strength to return to their origins and ascend to the highest heights, for those who go down lose their minds and strength, and the hell before them will open its gates.

wide doors, and for those who steadfastly walk towards the summit of the Spirit, Veles, the god of the Gates of Heaven, opens them, and all the multicoloured splendour of the Pure Heaven is found by those who are steadfast in Spirit.

"If someone caresses and feeds a child, giving him shelter, warmth and comfort, from the heart and not for gain, then he will do a good deed and the benefit from it will be greater than from a hundred speaking sages."

"Only those who do not think about doing deeds and do not lend a hand to the creation of their own kind do not make mistakes."

"He who understands little will gain little, but he who knows much will gain nothing, yet his spirit will grow stronger."

"If someone has a heavy heart, it is easiest to share it with your neighbour, and when your neighbour needs your help, help him too."

"If your neighbour is in trouble, do not refuse to help him, for trouble does not come alone, and may come to visit you too."

"Whoever shows Yogamati the place where orphans languish has done a small deed, but whoever raises orphans under the canopy of his family has done a greater deed."

"Some try to learn a little, and some try to learn a lot from Ancient Wisdom, thinking that it is easy to do, but even hundreds of human lives may not be enough to learn a little or a lot."

"By learning about the World of Yavi that surrounds us, we sooner or later come to understand that we are learning about ourselves, for our existence in the World of Yavi is an integral part of ourselves."

"Those who resemble a person who lives only by their desires and wicked deeds destroy their Soul and do not fulfil their duty to the Family. And it is not surprising that the refuge of such people at the end of their life's journey is Hell."

"The greatness of each Clan-Tribe is determined by its creative labour and friendly unity with other Clans and Tribes, and if all Clans live in unity, kindness and mutual respect, creating for their descendants, to the glory of their Gods and Ancestors, then no dark force or enemy army will be able to defeat this Great people."

"Those people who strive for another World, not having known the joy of creation in their own World, not having developed their Soul and Spirit, not having known the Wisdom of their Gods and Ancestors, will face disappointment and great darkness, for they are unable to see the beauty and greatness of the new World, since their Soul and Spirit are asleep."

"The longer a person's hair, the more of God's power they receive, for this power nourishes the body, Spirit and Soul of a person, and directs them towards creation and righteous deeds, in which Conscience is the measure of all things."

"Eagerly follow the instructions of your parents and elders of your family, for no parent or elder wishes harm upon their child or grandchild."

"Protect and care for your parents throughout their lives and in their old age, for your children will look to you and treat you in the same way when the time comes."

"Relationships in communities should be based on hard work, kindness and love, not coercion and fear. Forced labour cannot bear good fruit, for those who create under coercion or fear withdraw into themselves and cannot put their soul into the fruits of their labour. Creative labour for the good of the Clan and the community must be voluntary and come from the heart, otherwise the fruits of such labour will be barren and ugly."

"The protection of all their Kindreds, the Holy Land of their Fathers, and the Ancient Faith of their First Ancestors is the foremost duty of every man of the Great Race, for as long as the Yarilo-Sun shines."

"Those who are able to hear the diversity of sounds in the natural world around them will be able to hear their heart beating in unison with the universe, while those who listen only to themselves and their own thoughts will never hear the magnificent music of the heavens."

"With a pure heart and pure thoughts, bring bloodless sacrifices and offerings to your Gods and Ancestors in the World of Yavi, for what is sacrificed to them will appear before them in the World of Navi and the World of Prav."

"In all your deeds, great and small, and in all relations between your Kin or members of other Clans, our Conscience and Truth, *Kopnaya*, must be the measure of all things. In relation to all pagans (*pagan - Old Slavic for foreigner, stranger*), one must fulfil Perun's Commandment: "Whatever deeds people do to you, do the same to them, for every deed is measured by its own measure."

"You cannot know life with someone else's mind, nor will you become wiser, but without knowing the essence of your life with your own mind, how can you live it with dignity and fulfil your Duty to your Clan and the Heavenly Clan?"

"All phenomena of various natural forces manifested around us do not exist on their own, but occur in strict accordance with the ancient laws of the universe, which are observed by all living beings in the Nature of Midgard, and therefore must be observed by humans as well."

"It is man who, unlike other creatures living on Midgard-Earth, is capable of rejoicing wholeheartedly in the successes of his neighbour and grieving with all his heart when misfortune befalls his neighbour."

"The most unforgivable acts for a human being are slander, betrayal, envy, coveting another's possessions, and extortion."

Slavic-Aryan Vedas

"If no one makes an effort to do righteous deeds, how can you expect good things to happen to you and your loved ones in the future? Therefore, do what you are capable of doing, and what is meant to happen will happen, for nothing happens to those who do nothing, and it is as if they do not exist, as if they were never born into this world."

"The most important thing in a person's life is Life itself; only duty to one's family can be greater than human life."

"Three great mysteries are hidden from human memory and kept behind nine seals: how a person was born into this world; how his entire visible life flew by unnoticed; when a person will set off on the path to the Heavenly abode, where he will see his Ancestors."

"If parents protect their child from creative activities for the benefit of their family, they will destroy his soul and life. And the soul of that child will be callous, and his life worthless. And if parents indulge their child's various whims, they will destroy his bright spirit, and the destruction of a child's spirit is unforgivable."

"By knowing the world around them with all their heart, people begin to understand that everything alive in this world, stones and trees, has a soul. By knowing the power of the soul of stones and trees, people find the ancient source of Nature's healing powers, with which they can drive pain and sickness from the sick human body."

"The best and most effective, pleasant and refreshing remedy for severe fatigue after righteous labours and deeds is peaceful sleep."

"Do not defile or poison the Holy Land of your Ancestors with human decay, as the pagans do. Instead, create Great Krodas and spacious Lodias for your deceased loved ones, connecting all your dead with the Pure Sacred Fire."

"The ancient runes hold a hidden meaning, a reminder from ancient times: the fate of the blind is only words, the fate of the all-seeing is silence."

"Those who do not believe in the continuation of earthly life after death receive darkness and gloom, in accordance with their faith. Whereas those who do not doubt the continuation of life will see all the charm and beauty of the Bright Halls of the World of Navi."

"Those who harbour doubts in their hearts about the continuation of life in Slava and Prav, find darkness for themselves, for they close their eyes to the majestic radiance of these worlds. Futile searches for a path in the darkness can only lead to Hell. But those who have the Faith of the First Ancestors and have no doubts about life after the World of Yavi will find all the beauty and multicoloured Light and Joy of meeting the Sharks of the Rod."

"If the Gates of True Knowledge were to open at this moment, man would see the original essence of things as they are — infinite. But man has been closed off within himself for so long that now he sees the World of Appearance only through narrow slits in the cave of his own perceptions."

"Which of the children of men has thought about the Original, True Essence of all things, and about the Primordial One who created this Nature and the diverse Worlds in those Ancient times when there was nothing, nothing at all, and especially nothing of what we, on impulse, call Nature, Time and Worlds, and when darkness was covered by darkness?"

"Remember, children of the Great Race, that your strength lies in unity, among all Clans and Tribes, on the foundations of the Ancient Faith of the First Ancestors."

"Know, children of the Great Race, that only those who are capable of creating and building for the good of their Ancient Lineage, for the Glory of their Fatherland and their Ancient Original Faith, are true descendants of the Gods."

"The dark forces use two ways to lure people and prevent them from developing in the Manifest World of Midgard, creatively creating for the benefit of the Race, and improving themselves spiritually and mentally: the first is ignorance, and the second is stupidity. The first path prevents people from gaining knowledge, while the second asserts that knowledge is unnecessary and harmful to people."

Part 2

"Never grieve over the good deeds you have done in the past or the help you have given to your loved ones, for good deeds are done only at the call of your great heart and your Pure Conscience."

"Preserve the memory of all the warriors who laid down their lives for their friends, for the land of their Fathers, for the Holy Faith of their Ancestors, for the prosperity and future of their Families."

Slavic-Aryan Vedas

"It is the sacred duty of every man from all the Clans of the Great Race to defend his Native Lands, the old and young of his Clans, and the Clans of his friends and loved ones."

"Do not let unrighteous anger into your gracious heart, for anger will destroy all goodness and spoil your pure heart."

"No one can ever deny a person the right to know the Truth and the Great Ancient Wisdom left by the Gods and Ancestors."

"If the men of the Clans of the Great Race do not show due care in protecting the Borders of the land of their Fathers, then who will be able to save the Ancient Clans from destruction and all humiliation?"

"Everything that was created for the greatness and prosperity of your Clans and all descendants of the Great Race cannot be condemned. For the Great Ancestors of your Clans put their pure Souls into the fruits of their creative labour."

"It is the Great Duty of every Parent and every Elder of an Ancient Clan to raise all their offspring according to the ancient Laws of the Clan until the Day of Coming of Age of their descendants."

"Clan friendship and mutual assistance must grow stronger in all your lands. If you refuse to help all your close Clans, then which Clan will help you?"

"Conscience is God's greatest gift. You cannot escape it, hide from it, deceive it, or silence it. It brings joy for good deeds and suffering for bad ones."

"Those who live according to their conscience are sinless. The human soul and conscience have existed since ancient times, and people live according to their will."

"A person's soul and conscience can only be born on their native land, and they can only live there. If a person leaves their native land and abandons the burial mounds of their ancestors, that person will lose their soul."

"Why should a person go against their soul and conscience, for they are above all else in the world, and a person must always cherish them. Can anyone from the outside fill a person's soul or conscience with joy and happiness?"

"Remember, children of the Great Race, and you, descendants of the Heavenly Lineage, that Life must be lived in Joy, for it is but a single moment. A bright life in the World is given to man by his bright Soul and Conscience. All people revere the Soul and Conscience, and how can a righteous person, in the name of anything, destroy someone else's Pure Soul and Conscience?"

"When you defend your lands from fierce enemies and foes who come to your lands as thieves, cast aside pride and anger and do not let vengeance into your hearts, for all vengeance, anger and pride cloud the eyes and harden the heart."

"Every deed you do leaves an indelible mark on the eternal Path of your life, and therefore, people, do only good and beautiful deeds, for the Glory of your Gods and Ancestors, and for the edification of your descendants."

"Repay your enemies and adversaries only for the unjust deeds they have committed in your land. And let your conscience and pure soul be the measure of your retribution for all their unjust deeds."

"Children of all the Great Race and wise descendants of the Heavenly Race, you are always free in your Souls and in all your creative deeds, and this has been established by our Light Gods. No one who came from outside taught our Ancient Races Conscience and therefore cannot be free above it."

"Listen, children of the Great Race and descendants of the Heavenly Race, to my words. If you live your lives with great honour and according to your Conscience, then your pure and bright Souls will rise with the smoke of the Sacred Bonfire-Kroda and ascend to the Most Pure Svarog. But if your whole life is lived dishonourably and not according to your Conscience, then you yourselves will be held accountable before your Clan and your Ancestors."

"Strengthen, children of the Great Race, all your Ancient and Glorious Families, and honour, as in Olden Times, your Bright Gods and Ancestors. Protect your lands from enemies, which are watered with the Sweat and Blood of your Wise Fathers and Grandfathers. Create, children of the Great Race, for the glorious descendants of your Clans."

"Live, children of the Great Race, in Great Kinship with your Gods, in friendship with your Clans and Tribes, in Harmony and Love for your Kin, in Respect and True Justice towards all your Border Enemies."

Slavic-Aryan Vedas

"Those who always honour the god Perun preserve their Ancient Clans from misfortune and adversity. And those who honour the Clan and Mother Harmony multiply their Ancient Clans with healthy offspring."

"If you have disagreements with your neighbours or relatives, you should look for the reasons for these disagreements only within yourself."

"Kind words about friendship between clans, which come from your pure heart, will strengthen the friendship between your clans better than any oaths on the sword and in the name of your clan god."

"Do not renounce your kinship with your brotherly and neighbouring clans, children of the Great Race, for when hard times come, all your brotherly and neighbouring clans will come to the aid of all your clans."

"Remember, children of the Great Race, never spur yourselves on with fear. For it is like snake venom: in small quantities it is beneficial, but it quickly accumulates in the Soul and poisons your future life."

"Do not pollute your native tongue, children, with verbs and adverbs from foreign languages. Only native words live in our hearts, and other voices are dead to the soul."

"The desire for Pure Light will always live in the human heart. But while on Midgard-Earth, a person will never reach the Sun, even if they have to climb the highest mountain on Earth, for Yarilo-Sun will always be in a height unattainable to humans. Therefore, the seeker can find and attain the Shining Pure Light only in his Loving heart, in his Clear Mind and in his Bright Spirit."

"Just as the light coming from Yarilo-Sun cannot be hidden in a dark vessel, so it is impossible to take away from the Race the Land of the Ancestors, Will, Conscience, and Faith."

"Remember, children of the Great Race, my words that the Higher Gods have set a Lesson for every person from the Ancient Clans. And that which is destined for you from above cannot be distorted or changed at will. Therefore, fulfil your Earthly Lesson, established by the Heavenly Gods, and that which is destined to come to pass will come to pass."

"Think, children of the Great Race, about who you truly are and why you live on Midgard-Earth. Look into the corners of your soul and into the depths of your heart. And you will see the Ancient Wisdom of the Rod, which was given to you by the Light Gods-Patron Saints at your earthly birth into your Rod."

"Remember, children of the Great Race, that no matter how much good you multiply, no matter how great your wealth, it will not elevate you above the new Rods and will not grant power to your Rod. For even with multiplied goodness and great wealth in your Clan, none of you will be able to stop the movement of Yarila-Sun or make Time flow backwards."

"Children of the Ancient Clans of the Great Race, respect your fathers and mothers, for they have given life to all of you. And do not abandon your care for your parents until the very end of their earthly lives."

"As you learn about the surrounding Manifest World, know, children of the Great Race, that nothing can come from nothing, and nothing can disappear without a trace, and therefore everything has its source, and everything has its place in the World."

"The worldly riches and treasures that you have accumulated on Earth will be of no use to you in the subsequent Worlds of Navi and Slavi, for the True Treasures and Riches necessary in the Worlds of Navi and Slavi are Love, Primordial Faith, Creation, and the Wisdom of your Gods and Ancestors."

"On the ancient holiday of Lyubomir, create a great feast for the whole world, for whoever does not hold wedding feasts deprives their children of honest wealth and goodness, and the Communities and Gods do not accept new Family Unions."

"An unrighteous deed or decision committed in ignorance by a member of the community may be forgiven or overlooked by the gods. But the same deeds or decisions committed in ignorance by Rodan may bring misfortune upon the entire people."

"The ancient faith of the ancestors and conscience always live only in open hearts. So open your eyes, children, to your passionate and trembling hearts, and hear the voice of your pure hearts, and have the courage to follow them."

"Remember, children of the Great Race, and you, descendants of the Heavenly Race, that you are the grandchildren and great-grandchildren of the Ancient Gods, and therefore you are inherently free people, and for a person of the Great Race, Will is an inherent state. It cannot be given or taken away. For Will is the state of your Spirit."

"When entering the Sacred Forest or Oak Grove, bring good gifts to the Master of the Forest, for the Master of the Forest will confuse and bewilder a person who does not bring gifts, and will confuse his paths and trails. He will take away all the game from sight and bring the kikumora to mind."

"People of the ancient Great Race, always work and create for the prosperity of your Families. Always put your pure Soul into the fruits of your creative labour. And then no hardship will touch your multiplying and prosperous Ancient and Great Families."

"Remember, heads of the Great Race, that you should never abandon the care of all the descendants of your Families until they reach physical and spiritual maturity. For the young offspring of your Families, who are not yet strong and mature, cannot be a reliable support in the future life of your Families."

"Do not seek the shining clusters of Heavenly stars at the bottom of a deep lake, for they are high above you. And in order to see their true radiance, you must turn your gaze to the Heavens."

"To build your family's home, do not cut down dead or sleeping trees, and do not disturb trees during a full moon. For the gods will not see your home, and the house spirit will not watch over your possessions. Seek only Trees that are alive, that have drunk the sap of the Raw Earth in spring. Bring forgiveness to the chosen Tree and offer it gifts and treats. On whichever blessed day of the Week you begin to build your family's dwelling, that God-Patron will help you."

"Remember, children of the Great Race, that nothing ever happens by chance to a person on Midgard-Earth, for chance is a pattern determined by Fate and the Laws of God. Everything that happens in a person's life is a sign from the Patron Gods of the Clan, indicating the deeds you have done. Therefore, pay attention to everything that happens around you."

Mother Nature grants vitality to those who follow the Heavenly Laws of the Gods, and the Heavenly Gods grant the Clan happiness in their hearts and wealth in their children. The Patron Gods protect this benevolent person and his loved ones from all evil, injustice, darkness and deceit, and this Benevolence is as true and faithful as the light of Yarila-Sun in the Heavens, and as the constant flow of water in a river."

"Just as day follows night, just as the Sun rises at dawn, so too does any unseemly deed committed by a member of the Great Race, whether by accident or with malicious intent, become known to the Gods and the Community."

"When the Higher Gods come to your aid, never wonder where the Great Power came from. Just accept with gratitude what the Patron Gods have given you."

"Remember, children of the Great Race, and you, descendants of the Heavenly Race, that all the Heavenly Wisdom of the Gods, which is preserved by all your ancient races, must belong only to your Race and your races, and to no one else. Therefore, never reveal the secret knowledge to foreign enemies. Lest they use the Heavenly Wisdom of the Higher Gods against your ancient Clans."

"Do not go against your Destiny, which was woven for you by the Mother of God Makosh, and against the call of your Heart and Conscience. For you will lose all the Paths of life and be called wayward outcasts."

"If the Priest of the Gods or the Elder of the Clan has instructed you to perform a good deed, then do so immediately, as if your own father had instructed you to perform this good deed."

"Cherish the Kummyras of the Heavenly Patron Gods and all the Stands of your ancient Clans as the apple of your eye. For if you do not preserve the Holy Relics of the Clans, your ancient Clans will not escape sorrow, dark times, and loss."

"Those who, in their delusion, reject good and wise words will regret it later, having missed their chance. But those who, having heard good and wise words, follow them without delay, performing deeds, will prosper greatly in life, and the wealth of their Clan will multiply."

"Never rush or hurry, people, in your blessed deeds and conversations, and may your every movement and word always be smooth and calm, like the flow of water in a quiet morning river. Before you do anything, or interrupt a conversation that has just begun, listen to the voice of your heart."

"Do not think that everything that happens on Earth is only according to the will of the Higher Gods and that nothing depends on your mighty Will and gracious thoughts. Only foolish people who do not know the Truth of Life say such things. The Heavenly Gods only observe your creative deeds and come at the call of humans when people ask them for help."

Slavic-Aryan Vedas

By the will of the Supreme Tarkh Dazhbog, the Ancient Vedas shall be hidden in the Haratias and Santias until the Time of Light, which contain the Trags and Runes from the prying eyes of dark people. For it is not fitting for dark creatures to know about the Glorious deeds of the Ancient Gods, who multiply the Light in the Pure Svarog. The Vedas are understandable only to the enlightened, who have realised the path in their lives. And people who did not know the Wisdom of the Rod, how can they know the secret Vedas."

"Never refuse shelter to those Clans of the Great Race who seek protection for their offspring from fierce enemies in your settlements, relying on the power of your Clans' swords. For the preservation of Clans and blood brothers is a good deed for every Clan."

"Remember, children of the Clans of the Great Race, that the sacred places on Midgard-Earth have always been, are, and will be Sources of inexhaustible Great Life Force. Regardless of whether there are temples on the sacred places at the Sources of Power, and regardless of human words and opinions, they always give Life Force to all who suffer and are in need."

"Every captured enemy warrior who has caused harm to the Ancient Race shall compensate for the damage with his labour. After three full years, he is free to return to his native land or remain."

"Never argue about which clans and peoples of Midgard-Earth have better or more important patron gods, for this is beyond your understanding. Honour the ancient Guardian Gods of your own clans as sacred, but do not blaspheme or humiliate people who worship gods unknown to you."

Remember, children of the Great Race, that only the Priest-Guardians, servants of the ancient Higher Gods, have access to the secret Wisdom left by the Gods and First Ancestors, which is contained in the Thrags and Runes.

"Know, children of the Great Race, that life in Svarga flows according to the Heavenly Laws and does not depend on your thoughts. No matter how much dark people reject the order and movement of the Heavenly Lights, Yarilo-Sun will rise in the east and a clear day will replace the dark night."

"Know this, children of the Great Race: no one can protect your tribes from foreign tribes and cruel enemies if you yourselves do not want to protect yourselves. No one will create prosperity in your tribes if you yourselves do not want to create for your tribe. No one will raise your children properly until you yourselves raise your offspring."

"Work hard and create, children of the Great Race, in the name of the Gods and Ancestors of your Families, for if there is abundance in your Families, your Peoples will live in abundance, and if the peoples prosper in abundance, then your Great Power will be called."

"Understand, children of the Great Race, my words: Ancient Wisdom is learned bit by bit, through great diligence, long-suffering, and painstaking creative labour, for it is impossible to comprehend all the diversity contained in the Vedas at once and to grasp the Universe with one's gaze. If anyone seeks to master Knowledge in order to attain the pinnacle of power and honour, he will eventually become worse than a madman, and all his hopes will be in vain."

"Ancient Wisdom is not learned in order to rule and command others, nor to become proud or exalted above other tribes. Ancient Wisdom has always been learned in order to understand one's Life Path and to pass it on to future generations."

"Remember, children of the Great Race, and you, glorious descendants of the Heavenly Race. Pay no heed to those dark people who say that your Ancient Gods and deceased Ancestors of your Great Race will not help you in your hour of need. For the Ways and Thoughts of your Gods and Ancestors cannot be known to the dark ones, and whatever they say to you is only lies and great deception, which lead you from the Right Ways into Darkness."

"For every accomplishment or good deed, as well as for every event in human life, there is a time and place determined from above. Therefore, whatever deeds must be done, do them without delay and without haste. Create, people, what you are capable of creating, and what is predestined by the Gods will come to pass."

"Listen, children of the Great Race and Descendants of the Heavenly Race, to my words. Remember them and pass them on to your descendants. The future for all your Families stems from the past of your Families, for you yourselves create your Future, guided by the Love that lives in your hearts. If there has never been Love in your Hearts and Clans in the Past, then there is no Future for your Clans, and therefore the Present is meaningless. For everything you create for your Clans and your descendants will turn to dust. Remember, if there is Love in your hearts, then there will be a Future for your Clans."



The Saga of the Inglings

*Published by the Old Russian Inglingist Church of Orthodox Old Believers-Ingling.
Asgard Iriysky (Omsk) Summer
7507 from S.M.Z.H.*

Preface

The year 1999 marked the 820th anniversary of the birth of Snorri Sturluson, the most famous of Icelanders, and almost eight centuries have passed since he recorded "The World Circle," dictated by ancient priests. However, it is safe to say that anyone who reads this famous ancient sacred legend will not regret the time spent. "The Prose Edda" is a vivid and dramatic, but at the same time exceptionally truthful story about the fates of hundreds of people who really existed in ancient times but have been dead for many centuries, a rich gallery of human images painted with ingenious simplicity. The heroes and heroines of the work speak and act as if they were alive. Snorri Sturluson does not reveal what they think or feel. But this only serves to highlight their beautiful, imaginative inner world, so different from that of modern man, which shines through in their words and deeds.

"The Earth Circle is also a unique treasure trove of information, one of the few sources that has survived to this day about the distant past of the Nordic countries. It tells of their legendary historical and mythical times, the turbulent era of the Vikings and other peoples, and the eventful early centuries of the Scandinavian states. Although most of the book focuses on the Scandinavian countries, it also contains a wealth of valuable information about the rest of Europe - from Ireland, Scotland and England in the west, the White Sea in the north, Byzantium and Scythia in the south, to Gardariki (Slavonia - Novgorod Rus) and Rosia (Kievan Rus) in the east of Europe, and the Great Land of the Aesir beyond the Ural Mountains (Svitod, Svyata Rasa, Belovodye), in the territory of present-day Western and Eastern Siberia. But it is striking that, despite the abundance of reported information and in contrast to what usually occurs in all kinds of "historiographical" works, in the immortal creation of the great Icelander, the main object of depiction remains man throughout.

The "Circle of the Earth" has long been translated into most European languages, but prior to the publication of our book, there was only one Russian translation by O. A. Smiritskaya and several small excerpts translated by various individuals who care deeply about the true knowledge preserved in the Runic texts.

In this edition, we did not set out to reject the versions of the translation of "The Saga of the Ynglings"[1] by O. A. Smiritskaya and other translators. We believe that the text of the Saga of the Ynglings, edited by Kapen-Yngling, father of Alexander (Khinevich A. Yu.), is closer to the Runic original, which is consistent with other Runic texts, than the English translation or the Latinised version. All later additions and titles have been excluded from the text as far as possible, and you can read the comments at the end of the text.

*Diy Vladimirov (Ivanov N. I.) Elder of
the Valley Community of the Old Russian
Inglingist Church of Orthodox Old Believers-
Ingling. Asgardskaya Ves, Belovodye.
Summer 106777 from the Founding of Asgard (1999)*

I (1)

The circle of the earth[2], where people live, is deeply indented with bays. Large seas cut into the earth from the ocean that surrounds it. It is known that the sea stretches from Nörvasund to Jorsaland[3]. A long bay called the Black Sea extends northward from this sea. It divides the world into three parts[4]. The one to the east is called Asia[5], and the one to the west is called by some Venia and by others Aenea[6]. To the north of the Black Sea lies Great Scythia, or Cold Scythia[7]. Some believe that Great Scythia is no smaller than the Great Land of the Saracens, while others equate it with the Great Land of the Black People [8]. The northern part of Scythia is deserted due to frost and cold, just as the southern part of the Land of the Black People is deserted due to the scorching sun. There are many large regions in Scythia. There are also many different peoples and languages. There are tall people and dwarfs, dark-skinned people, and many different amazing peoples. There are also huge beasts and dragons. From the north, from the mountains beyond the inhabited areas, a river flows through Scythia, whose proper name is Born in the Glaciers. It was formerly called Tanakvisl, or Vanakvisl[9]. It flows into the Black Sea. The area at its mouth was then called the Land of the Vanir, or Vanheim. This river divides the thirds of the world. The one to the east is now called Asia, and the one to the west is called Europe.

II (2)

The country in Asia to the east of Tanakvisl is called the Land of the Aesir, or the Abode of the Aesir, and the capital of the country was called Asgard. The ruler there was one called Odin. There was a Great Temple [there](#). According to ancient custom, there were twelve High Priests[11]. They had to perform sacrifices and judge the people. They were called the Dyas[12], or Lords. All people had to listen to them and honour them. One was a great warrior and High Priest, and he travelled a lot and took over many countries. He was so lucky in battle that he won every battle, and therefore his people believed that victory would always be his. When sending his men into battle or on other missions, he would usually first lay his hands on their heads and give them his blessing. People believed that success would be assured for them. When his men found themselves in trouble at sea or on land, they called upon him, and this helped them. He was considered the most reliable support. He often travelled so far that he was away for a very long time.

III (3)

Odin had two brothers. One was called Be [Star], and the other was called Vili [Wing]. They ruled the Land of the Aesir while Odin was away. Once, when Odin went far away and was gone for a long time, the Aesir lost hope that he would return. Then the brothers divided his inheritance and kept it, and both took his wife, [Frigg](#), to live with them. But soon after that, Odin returned home, and he then took back his wife and inheritance.

IV (4)

Odin went to war against the Vanir, but they were not taken by surprise and defended their country, and victory went to the Aesir and then to the Vanir. They ravaged and devastated each other's countries. And when both sides grew tired of this, they arranged a meeting for reconciliation, made peace, and exchanged Great Gifts [\[14\]](#). The Vanir gave their best men, Njörðr the Rich and his son Freyr, and the Aesir gave in exchange one who was called Hönir, saying that he would make a good leader. He was tall and very handsome. Along with him, the Aesir sent one called Mimir, a very wise man, and the Vanir gave in exchange the wisest among them. His name was Kvasir. When Hoenir came to the Land of the Vanir, he was immediately made chief. Mimir taught him everything. But when Hönir was at the thing or at the Assembly of Chiefs and Mimir was not there, and a decision had to be made, he always said:

"Let others decide." Then the Vanir realised that the Aesir had deceived them. They seized Mimir and cut off his head, and sent it to the Aesir. One took Mimir's head and rubbed it with herbs that prevent decay, and cast a spell over it, giving it such power that it spoke to him and revealed many secrets to him. One made Njörðr and Freyr priests, and they were the gods of the Aesir. Freya was the daughter of Njörðr. She was a priestess. She was the first to teach the Aesir to use witchcraft to cast spells, as was customary among the Vanir. When Njörðr was with the Vanir, he was married to his sister, for such was the custom there. Their children were Freyr and Freya. Among the Aesir, marriage[\[15\]](#) with such close relatives was forbidden.

V (5)

A large mountain range stretches from the northeast to the southwest. It separates Great Scythia from other countries. Not far to the south of it lies the Land of the Turks. Odin had large estates there. In those days, the rulers of Rome[\[17\]](#) went on campaigns throughout the world and subjugated all nations, and many rulers fled from their possessions. Since Odin was a seer and a sorcerer, he knew that his descendants would inhabit the northern edge of the world. He placed his brothers Be [Stara] and Vili [Vinga] as rulers in Asgard, and set off on his journey, accompanied by all the Aesir and many other peoples. He first travelled west to Gardariki [\[18\]](#), and then south to the Land of the Saxons [\[19\]](#). He had many sons. He took possession of lands throughout the Land of the Saxons and appointed his sons as rulers there. Then he went north to the sea and settled on an island. This is where Odin's Island[\[20\]](#) on Fion is now located. Then he sent Gevun north across the strait in search of land. She came to Gölvi, and he gave her arable land. She went from there to the Land of the Jötnar [\[21\]](#) and conceived four sons there from one jötnar. Then she turned them into oxen, harnessed them to a plough and ploughed the land in the sea opposite Odin's Island. There is now the island of Selund. She has lived there ever since. She married Skjold, the son of Odin. They lived in Hleydre[\[22\]](#). And where the land once was, there is now a lake. It is called Leg. The bays in this lake resemble the capes of Selund. Bragi the Old[\[23\]](#) said thus:

*Grew, Gylvi Stunned - bullish
Veins swelled - Gevon The edge
is clearly Danish.
Eight oxen's foreheads
shone brightly, quickly The
beasts of prey went with
their prey through the
pasture.*

And Odin, learning that Gulvi had good lands in the east, went there, and he and Gulvi ended the matter peacefully, as Gulvi judged that he could not cope with the Aesir. Odin and the Aesir competed with Gulvi many times in various tricks and deceptions, and the Aesir always prevailed. Odin settled by Lake Leg, where it is now called Old Sigtuna[\[24\]](#), built a Great Temple there and performed sacrifices in it according to the custom of the Aesir. He named all the lands he took possession of there Sigtuna. He also settled priests there. Njord lived in Noatun, Freyr in Uppsala, Heimdall in Himingbjörg, Thor in Trudvang, and Baldr in Breidablið [\[25\]](#). Odin gave them all good homes.

VI (6)

It is said to be true that when Odin and his companions came to the Northern Lands, they began to teach people the arts that they have practised ever since. Odin was the most renowned of all, and from him people learned all the arts, for he mastered them all, though he did not teach them all. Now we must tell why he was so renowned. When he sat with his friends, he was so beautiful and magnificent in appearance that everyone's spirits were lifted. But in battle, he seemed terrifying to his enemies. This was because he possessed the art of changing his appearance as he wished. He also possessed the art of speaking so beautifully and smoothly that his words seemed true to all who listened to him. His speech was as eloquent as what is now called poetry. He and his priests are called masters of song, because this art originated with them in the Northern Countries. One could make his enemies blind or deaf or fill them with terror in battle, and their weapons hurt no more than twigs, and his warriors rushed into battle without chain mail [27], raging like angry dogs or wolves, biting their shields, and strong as bears or bulls. They killed their enemies, and neither fire nor iron could harm them. Such warriors were called berserkers[28].

VII (7)

One could change his appearance. Then his body lay as if he were asleep or dead, and at that time he was a bird or a beast, a fish or a snake, and in an instant he was transported to distant lands on his own business or on the business of others. He could also extinguish fire or calm the sea with a word, or turn the wind in any direction he wanted, and he had a ship called Skidbladnir, on which he sailed across the great seas and which could be folded up like a handkerchief. One took Mimir's head with him, and it told him many things from other worlds, and sometimes he summoned the dead from the earth or sat under the hanged. Therefore, he was called the lord of the dead, or the lord of the hanged. He had two ravens that he taught to speak. They flew over all countries and told him many things. Therefore, he was very wise. He taught all these arts with runes and songs called spells. Therefore, the Aesir are called masters of spells.

One possessed the most powerful art of all. It is called witchcraft. With its help, he could learn the fate of people and things that had not yet happened, as well as cause people illness, misfortune or death, and take away people's minds or strength and transfer them to others. It was considered shameful for men to practise witchcraft, so it was taught to priestesses. Odin knew about all the treasures hidden in the earth, and he knew spells that could open the earth, rocks, stones and burial mounds, and with a word he could take away the strength of those who lived in them, enter and take whatever he wanted.

These arts brought him great fame. Odin's enemies feared him, while his friends relied on him and believed in his power and in him himself. He taught the Priests most of his arts. They were second only to him in wisdom and sorcery. Others also learned much from him, and thus sorcery spread widely and endured for a long time. People revered Odin and the nine Aesir, the High Priests, calling them their gods[29] and believing in them for a long time[30].

The name Audun came from Odin, and people named their sons after him, while the names Torir or Torarin came from Thor, and in combination with other words — Steintor or Havor and many others.

VIII (8)

One introduced into his country the laws that had previously been followed by the Aesir. He decreed that all the dead should be burned on a pyre along with their possessions. He said that everyone should come to Valhalla with the goods that were with them on the pyre and enjoy what they themselves had buried in the ground. The ashes should be thrown into the sea or buried in the ground, and in memory of noble people, a mound should be erected, and a gravestone should be placed on all standing people. This custom was observed for a long time afterwards. At the beginning of winter, sacrifices had to be made to the gods for a fruitful year, in the middle of winter for spring growth, and in summer for victory. Throughout the Land of the Swedes, people paid Odin a tax, one coin per person, and he had to protect the country and make sacrifices for a fruitful year.

Njord married a woman named Skadi. But she did not want to live with him and later married Odin. They had many sons. One of them was named Saming[36]. Eivind the Destroyer of Skalds composed the following verses about him:

Born

The Sower of Gold[37]

To the All-Father

And the giantess[38].

When

Dis-the-Skier[39] And

the kinsman of the

Aesir[40] Wife and

husband. There together

They begot

Many sons of Odin

and Skadi.

Jarl Hakon the Mighty traced his lineage back to Seming. This land of the Svea was called the Abode of Men, and Great Scythia was called the Abode of the Gods. There are many stories about Asgard.

IX (9)

Odin died of illness in the Land of the Swedes. When he was dying, he ordered that he be marked with the tip of a spear and claimed all those who had died by the sword. He said that he was going to Asgard and would receive his friends there. **The Swedes** decided that he had returned to ancient Asgard and would live there forever. People began to believe in Odin again and turn to him. He often appeared to the Svea before great battles. He gave victory to some, and called others to him. Both were considered a blessing.

One was cremated after death, and his cremation was magnificent. People believed then that the higher the smoke from the funeral pyre rose into the air, the higher in heaven the person being cremated would be, and the richer he would be there, the more good things burned with him.

Njord of Noatun then became the ruler of the Swedes and performed sacrifices. The Swedes called him their Lord. He took tribute from them. In his days, peace reigned, and there was a harvest in everything, and the Swedes came to believe that Njord gave people fruitful years and wealth. Most of the Aesir died in his days. They were all burned, and then sacrifices were made to them. Njörðr died of illness. He also commanded that he be consecrated to Odin when he died[42]. The Swedes burned him and wept bitterly at his grave.

X (10)

Freyr became ruler after Njörðr. He was called Lord of the Swedes, and he took tribute from them. Under him, the harvests were as bountiful as under his father, and he was just as beloved. Freyr built the Great Temple in Uppsala, and that was his capital. Tribute was brought there from all his lands, and all his wealth was kept there. This is where the wealth of Uppsala came from, and it has existed ever since. Under Freyr, the peace of Frodi began. At that time, there were fruitful years in all countries. The Swedes attributed them to Freyr. He was revered more than other gods because under him the people became richer than before, thanks to peace and fruitful years. His wife was Gerda, daughter of Gyminir. Their son was called Fjölfnir. Freyr was also called Ingvi. The name Ingvi was long considered an honorary title in his family, and his relatives, who came from ancient families, were called Inglings.

Freyr fell ill, and when he became very sick, the people began to consult with each other and did not allow anyone to see him. They built a large mound and made a door and three windows in it. When Freyr died, they secretly carried him to the mound and told the Svea that he was alive, and kept him there for three years. They poured all the taxes into the mound, through one window.

— gold, in another — silver, and in the third — copper coins. And prosperity and peace were preserved.

Freya then began to make sacrifices, as she was the only one of the gods left alive, and she became very famous, so that all noble women were named after her, as well as every owner of property and every housewife who had her own possessions. Freya[46] was very fickle. Her husband's name was Od. Her daughters' names were Hnoss and Gersimi[47]. They were very beautiful. The most precious treasures are named after them.

When all the Sveas learned that Freyr had died, but prosperity and peace remained, they decided that it would be so as long as Freyr was in the Land of the Sveas, and they did not want to burn him, and they called him the God of Prosperity, and from then on they always made sacrifices to him for a fruitful year and peace.

XI (11)

Fjölfnir, son of Ingvi-Freyr, ruled the Swedes and the riches of Uppsala at that time. He was powerful, and under his rule there was prosperity and peace. At that time, Frodhi **the Peacemaker** ruled in Hleydra. Fjölfnir and Frodhi visited each other and were friends. Once, when Fjölfnir went to visit Frodhi in Selund, preparations were made for a great feast, and guests were invited from all countries. Frodi had spacious chambers. In them was a huge vat, many cubits high and reinforced with large logs. It stood in a storeroom, and above it was an attic, and the attic had no floor, so that they poured directly into the vat from above, and it was full of mead. It was a very strong drink.

In the evening, Fjölfnir and his men were taken to the neighbouring loft to spend the night. During the night, Fjölfnir went out onto the gallery to relieve himself. He was sleepy and dead drunk. Returning to where he slept, he walked along the gallery and entered another door, stumbled there and fell into the vat of honey and drowned. Thjodólv of Hvinnir says thus:

Fate caught up

with Fjölfnir,

condemning him

to death

In the house of Frodi.

The end awaited the

leader of the

armies[49] In the calm

bay of Bull's

Spears[50]. XII (12)

Sveigdir began to rule after his father. He vowed to find ancient Asgard and old Odin. He travelled all over the world himself. He visited the Land of the Turks and Great Scythia and met many kinsmen there, and his journey lasted five years. Then he returned to the Land of the Swedes and lived at home for a while. He married a woman named Vana. She was from Vanheim. Their son was Vanlandi.

Sveigdir set off once again in search of ancient Asgard, the dwelling place of the gods. In the east of the Land of the Svea there is a large estate called By the Stone. There is a stone there as big as a house. One evening after sunset, when Sveigdir was walking from the feast to his bedroom, he glanced at the stone and saw a dwarf sitting by it.

Sveigdir and his men were very drunk. They ran up to the stone. The dwarf stood in the doorway and called to Sveigdir, inviting him to enter if he wanted to meet Odin. Sveigdir entered the stone, and it immediately closed, and Sveigdir never came out again. Thiodolvi of Hvinnir says thus:

*Sveigdir was once
Called in by
deception,
Bewitched
The rock dweller[51], When
before him, The heir of
Dusli[52], The stone opened
The hater of light[53]. And the
glorious leader
Sank beneath the arches Of
the magnificent halls Of
the tribe of Mimir[54].*
XIII (13)

Vanlandi, son of Sveigdir, ruled after him and owned the Wealth of Uppsala. He was very warlike and travelled extensively. Once he stayed for the winter in the Land of the Finns with Snar the Old and married his daughter Driva. In the spring, he left, leaving Driva behind and promising to return for the third winter, but he did not return even for the tenth. Then Driva sent for the witch Huld, and sent Visbur, her son and Vanlandi's son, to the Land of the Swedes. Driva bribed the witch Huld to lure Vanlandi to the Land of the Finns or kill him. When the divination was taking place, Vanlandi was in Uppsala. He suddenly wanted to go to the Land of the Finns, but his friends and advisors forbade him to give in to this desire, saying that the Finns had probably bewitched him. Then sleep overcame him, and he fell asleep. But he woke up immediately and called out to them, saying that a mara[55] was trampling him. His people rushed to him and wanted to help him. But when they took him by the head, the mara began to trample his legs, almost breaking them. Then they took him by the legs, but then she squeezed his head so hard that he died immediately. The Swedes took his corpse, and it was burned on the river called Skuta.

Thiodolvi says thus:
*The witch with her
magic destroyed
Vanlandi, Sent him to
his brother Vili[56],
When in the darkness
The offspring of trolls
Trampled the giver of
gold[57]. He became
ashes*

*At the slope of Skuta,
The wise prince,
Tortured by a
nightmare.* XIV (14)

Visbur succeeded his father Vanlandi. He married the daughter of Audi the Rich and gave her a dowry of three large estates and a gold hryvnia. They had two sons, Gisli and Endur[58]. But Visbur abandoned her and married another woman, and she returned to her father with her sons. Visbur also had a son named Domaldi. Domaldi's stepmother[59] ordered a spell to be cast on him. When Visbur's sons turned twelve and thirteen, they came to him and demanded their mother's dowry. But he refused to pay. Then they said that their mother's gold necklace would be the downfall of the best man in his family, and they went home. They turned to the witch again and asked her to make it possible for them to kill their father. And the velva Huld said that she would not only do this, but also that from now on, the murder of a kinsman would be perpetrated constantly in the Ingling clan. They agreed.

Then they gathered people, surrounded Visbur's house at night, and burned him in his house. Thiodolv says this:

*And in the heat,
Visbur burned,
Devoured
By the storm's kin[60].
When under the roof
The children of the
forest Tatyia invited
him to stay[61],
And in the smoky
house Lord Garm
gnawed at the
coals[62], Howling
loudly.*

XV (15)

Domaldi succeeded his father Visbur and ruled the country. In his days, there were crop failures and famine in the land of the Swedes. The Swedes made great sacrifices in Uppsala. In the first autumn, they sacrificed bulls. But the famine did not diminish. In the second autumn, they began to offer human sacrifices. But the famine remained the same, if not worse. In the third autumn, many Swedes gathered in Uppsala, where the sacrifice was to take place. Their leaders consulted and decided that Domaldi was to blame for the crop failure and that he must

sacrifice him — attack him, kill him, and stain the altar with his blood. This was done. Thiodolvi says thus:

*In ancient days, the
warriors sprinkled
the field with the
prince's blood, red
steel
From the cold body of
the Enemy of the
Yuts[63] The army
carried, When the
Svezhsy clan betrayed
Domaldi to
slaughter[64] For the
sake of the harvest.*
XVI (16)

Domar, son of Domaldi, ruled after him. He ruled the country for a long time, and under him there were good harvests and peace. Nothing is said about him except that he died a natural death in Uppsala and was taken to the Fields of Fury and burned there on the riverbank. His grave stones stand there. Thiodolvi says this:

*Many times I have
asked wise men
About the death of Ingvi[65],
To find out
Where Domar Was
taken
To the murderer
Halva[66]. And I know:
Struck down by
illness At Fury,
Fjölñir's kinsman[67].*
XVII (17)

Duggvi, son of Domar, ruled the country after him, and nothing is said about Duggvi except that he died a natural death. Thiodolvi says this:

*I will not hide it:
To his own delight
Hel rules Duggvi as
king. The choice fell
on him Loki's
daughter stopped
[68],
Sister of the Wolf[69].
And leader
of the Ingvi
people[70] Narvi's
sister[71] holds fast.*

Duggvi's mother was Drott, daughter of Prince Danpa, son of Riga, who was the first to be named prince, "konung" in Danish. Since then, his relatives have always considered the title of konung to be the highest. Duggvi was the first of his relatives to be named konung. Before that, they were called "drottins," and their wives were called "drottings." Each of them was also called Ingvi or Inguni, and all of them together were called Inglings. Drott was the sister of Prince Dan the Proud, after whom the country of Denmark was named.

XVIII (18)

Dag, son of Prince Duggvi, was prince after him. He was so wise that he understood the language of birds. He had a sparrow that told him many things. This sparrow flew to different countries. Once, it flew to Reidgotaland, to a place called Vervi[73]. There, it landed in a field and began to peck at something. The owner approached, picked up a stone, and killed the sparrow. Prince Dag was very unhappy that the sparrow did not return. He sacrificed a boar to find out where the sparrow had gone and received the answer that the sparrow had been killed in Verve. Then he gathered a large army and headed for the Land of the Goths. Arriving at Verve, he disembarked with his army and began to ravage the country. The people fled from him. By evening, Dag turned with his army towards the ships, killing many people and taking many prisoners. But when they were crossing a river called Skjotsvåd or Vapnavåd[74],

— Some prisoner ran out of the forest onto the riverbank and threw a pitchfork at them, and the pitchfork struck the prince in the head. He immediately fell from his horse and died. In those days, a ruler who carried out raids was called fierce, and his warriors were called fierce[75].

Thiodolvi says this:

*I know what
sentence was
prepared for Dag*

by cruel fate

*Was prepared, When
the glory seeker Sailed
To avenge a sparrow
In Verve. And the
prince's men Brought
Such news
On the eastern road[76]:
They say it was
not a sword That
struck down the
prince, But a
crooked stake
Of a horse's feed[77].*

XIX (19)

Agni, son of Dag, was prince after him. He was powerful and famous, very warlike and skilled in everything. One summer, Prince Agni went with his army to the Land of the Finns, landed there and began to ravage the country. The Finns gathered a large army and went into battle. Their leader was called Frosti[78]. The battle was fierce, and Prince Agni was victorious. Frosti perished, and with him many others. Prince Agni ravaged the Land of the Finns and subjugated it, taking great spoils. He also took Skjalv, Frosti's daughter, and Logi[79], her brother. When he returned from the east, he landed in the Stokksund strait. He pitched his tents to the south on the coastal plain. There was a forest there at that time. Prince Agni wore a golden necklace that had once belonged to Visbur. Prince Agni was going to marry Skjalv. She asked him to hold a **memorial service** for her father. He summoned many noble people and gave a great feast. He became very famous for his campaign. The feast went on and on. When Prince Agni became drunk, Skjalv told him to take care of the necklace he wore around his neck. Then he tied the necklace tightly around his neck and went to sleep. The tent stood at the edge of the forest, and above the tent was a tall tree that protected it from the heat of the sun. When Prince Agni fell asleep, Skjalv took a thick rope and tied it to the necklace. Her men lowered the tent poles, threw the rope over the branches of the tree and pulled so that the konung hung under the very branches. Then death came to him. Skjalv and her men jumped onto the ship and sailed away. Prince Agni was burned there, and since then the place has been called Agnafit. It is east of Taura and west of Stokksund. Tjodolv says this:

*It is unlikely that the
army was pleased
That what Skjalv did to
the prince, When he
hung
Agnir on the hryvnia,
Hanging at Taura By
his sister Logi.
A heavy burden fell
upon the chieftain — To
subdue the horse of his
wife Signy[81]. XX (20)*

Alrek and Eirik, sons of Agni, were princes after him. They were powerful and very warlike and possessed various arts. They had a habit of riding, training their horses to walk or trot. They rode excellently and competed fiercely to see which of them was the better rider and which had the better horses. Once, the brothers rode out on their best horses, broke away from the others, rode into some fields and did not return. They went out to look for them and found them both dead with their skulls broken. They had no weapons with them, only bits, and people think that they killed each other with the bits. Thiodolv says this: *Alrek, raising*

*his hand against
Eirik, died himself
by his brother's
hand. But it was not
a sword,
But a simple bridle The
princes carried into
battle.
Before, the leaders
did not take horse
tack into battle. XXI*

(21)

Ingvi and Alv, sons of Alrek, became princes in the Land of the Svea. Ingvi was very warlike and always won victories. He was handsome, skilled in various arts, strong, brave in battle, generous, and loved to have fun. Thanks to all this, he was glorified and loved. Prince Alv, his brother, stayed at home and did not go on campaigns. He was nicknamed Elvsi. He was silent, haughty, and severe. His mother was Dagheid, daughter of Prince

Dag the Mighty, from whom the Døglings descended. Alv's wife was called Vera. She was a very beautiful and dignified woman who loved to have fun. One autumn, Ingvi, son of Alrek, returned from a Viking expedition to Uppsala. He became very famous at that time. He often sat and feasted for long hours in the evenings. Prince Alv usually went to bed early. Vera, his wife, often spent her evenings talking with Ingvi. Alv repeatedly told her not to go to bed so late and that he did not want to wait for her in bed. She replied that she would be happy if her husband were Ingvi instead of Alv. He became very angry when she said this.

One evening, Alv entered the hall while Vera and Ingvi were sitting on the seat of honour and talking to each other. Ingvi had a sword on his lap. The people were very drunk and did not notice Alv entering. He approached the seat of honour, pulled the sword from under his cloak and stabbed his brother Ingvi with it. Ingvi jumped up, swung his sword and cut Alv down. Both fell dead to the floor. Alv and Ingvi were buried in a mound in the Fields of Fury. Thiodol says this:

And so it came to pass

That in Ingvi the

Priest's chambers He

remained lying When

Alv,

Jealous of his wife,

Stained his steel

With his brother's

blood. Is it not

evil,

That the golden

grove[82] Of glorious

lords Led to death, And

in vain They committed

fratricide For the sake of

faith

for the sake of faith.

XXII (22)

Hugleik, son of Alv, became prince of the Swedes after the death of his brothers, for Ingvi's sons were still children at that time. Prince Hugleik was not warlike. He loved to sit peacefully at home. He was very rich, but stingy. He had many different jesters, harpists and violinists at his court. He also had sorcerers and various magicians. The two brothers were called Haki and Hagbard. They were very famous. They were sea princes[83] and had a large army. Sometimes they went on campaigns together, sometimes separately. Each of them had many brave warriors.

Prince Haki set out with his army to the Land of the Sveas to wage war against Prince Hugleik, who gathered an army to defend himself. In this army were two brothers, Svipdag and Geigad, both famous warriors. Prince Haki had twelve warriors. Among them was Starkad **the Old**. Prince Haki himself was also a great warrior. They met on the Fields of Fury. The battle was fierce. Hugleik's army suffered heavy losses. Then Svipdag and Geigad rushed forward, but six of Haki's warriors came out against each of them, and they were taken prisoner. Prince Haki broke through the wall of shields to Prince Hugleik and slew him and his two sons. After that, the Svea fled, and Prince Haki conquered the country and became Prince of the Svea. He ruled the country for three years, and while he sat peacefully at home, his warriors left him. They went on Viking raids and took booty.

XXIII (23)

Yerund and Eirik were the sons of Ingvi, son of Alrek. All this time, they sailed on their warships and fought. One summer, they went on a campaign to Denmark and met Gudlaug, prince of the Halegs[85], and fought him. The battle ended with all the warriors on Gudlaug's ship being killed and Gudlaug himself being taken prisoner. They took him ashore at Cape Straumeirarnes and hanged him there. His men built a mound there. Eivind the Destroyer of Skalds says thus:

And Gudlaug, who

had known

misfortune, hung on

a branch at the will

of the Swedes.

Surely the sons of

Ingvi are strong,

for he saddled

The horse Sigara[86]; In

memory of the prince.

And at Cape Mashet,

the branches

Bends under the corpse The tree

of death.

Straumeirarnes

became famous,

Marked with a stone

By the brothers Eirik and Eiríkr, and this made them very famous. They became famous. Then they heard that Haki, prince of the land of the Swedes, had dismissed his warriors. They set off for the land of the Swedes and gathered an army around them.

And when the Svea learn that it is the Ynglingi who have come, a great multitude joins them. Then they enter Leg and head for Uppsala to meet Prince Haki. He meets them at the Fields of Fury, and his army is much smaller. A fierce battle ensued. Prince Haki attacked so fiercely that he killed everyone around him, and in the end he killed Prince Eirik and cut down the brothers' banner. Then Prince Yrund fled to the ships, and all his army with him. But Prince Haki was so badly wounded that he knew he did not have long to live. He ordered his war ship to be loaded with the dead and weapons and set out to sea. He also ordered the rudder to be secured, the sail to be raised, and a fire of resinous wood to be lit on the ship. The wind was blowing from the shore. Khaki was dying or already dead when they laid him on the fire. The burning boat sailed out to sea, and the glory of Khaki's death lived on for a long time.

XXIV (24)

Yerund, son of Prince Ingvi, became prince in Uppsala. He ruled the country and often went on campaigns in the summer. One summer he went with his army to Denmark. He fought in Jutland, and in the autumn he entered Limfjord and fought there. He stood with his army in the Oddasund strait. Then Gylaug, prince of the Halegs, son of Gudlaug, who was mentioned earlier, arrived with a large army. He engaged in battle with Erund, and when the locals saw this, they flocked from all sides in large and small ships. Erund was defeated, and all the warriors on his ship were killed. He jumped into the water, but was caught and brought ashore. Then Prince Gylaug ordered a gallows to be erected. He brought Erund to it and ordered him to be hanged. Thus ended his life. Thiodolvi says thus:

*The slayer of
Godlaug was
destroyed In days of
old
At Limfjord, When the
horse High-breasted
Lifted up on the bridle
Linen Yrunda. And
Hagbard's Bull's ring
Squeezed the throat Of
the leader of the
retinue. XXV (25)*

Aun, or Ani, son of Yrunda, was prince of the Svea after his father. He diligently made sacrifices and was a wise man. He did not like to fight, but stayed at home.

When these princes ruled in Uppsala, as has just been recounted, Denmark was ruled first by Dan the Proud

— he lived to a ripe old age — then his son Frode the Proud or Peaceful, then his sons Halvdan and Fridleif. They were very warlike. Halvdan was the eldest and the first among them in everything. He set out with his army to the land of the Swedes, on a campaign against Prince Aun. Several battles took place between them, and Halvdan always prevailed. In the end, Prince Aun fled to Western Gautland. By that time, he had already been prince in Uppsala for twenty years. He also stayed in Western Gautland for twenty years while Prince Halvdan was in Uppsala. Prince Halvdan died of illness, and a mound was built for him there. After that, Prince Aun returned to Uppsala. He was sixty years old at the time. He made a great sacrifice, asking for longevity, and sacrificed his son to Odin[87]. Odin promised Prince Aun that he would live another sixty years. Aun remained prince in Uppsala for another twenty years. Then Ali the Bold, son of Fridleif, invaded the land of the Svea, and he and Aun fought several battles, with Ali always prevailing. Then Prince Aun fled to Western Gautland for the second time, leaving his possessions behind. Ali was prince in Uppsala for twenty years, until Starkad the Old killed him. After Ali's death, Prince Aun returned to Uppsala and ruled there for another twenty years. He again made a great sacrifice and sacrificed his second son. Then Odin told Aun that if he gave him one son every ten years, he would live forever, and told him to name a region in his country after the number of sons he sacrificed to Odin. After he sacrificed his seventh son, he lived for another ten years, but could no longer walk. He was carried on a throne. He sacrificed his eighth son and lived for another ten years, lying in bed. He sacrificed his ninth son and lived for another ten years, sucking a horn like a baby. Aun still had one son left, and he wanted to sacrifice him and dedicate Uppsala and the surrounding lands to Odin, naming the entire region Tyundaland[88]. But the Swedes did not allow him to make the sacrifice. Then Prince Aun died, and a mound was built for him in Uppsala. Since then, when someone dies painlessly of old age, it is called Aun's disease. Thiodolvi says this:

*I know that Aun
In the old days In
Uppsala
fell into childhood.
And, saving his life,
Saving his own,
The old man
began To suckle
prison. And in his
hands Was the
horn of Turia,*

Like a pacifier.

Day after day, Like

a baby, The prince

drank

From the spear of the

turia[91], And it was

beyond the power of the

Parricide

To raise The bull's

blade[92]. XXVI (26)

Egil, son of Aun the Old, was prince of the Land of the Svea after his father. He did not like to fight and stayed peacefully at home. He had a prisoner named Tunni, who had previously been the keeper of Aun the Old's treasures. When Aun died, Tunni buried a lot of treasure in the ground. When Egil became prince, he made Tunni work with the other prisoners. Tunni did not like this very much, so he ran away, taking many captives with him. They dug up the treasures that Tunni had buried in the ground, and he distributed them among his people, who chose him as their leader. Many outcasts flocked to him. They hid in the forests, sometimes raiding, robbing people and killing. Prince Egil found out about this and set out with his army to search for them. Once, when he was camping somewhere for the night, Tunni and his men attacked and killed many of the prince's men. When Prince Egil saw what was happening, he began to defend himself, raising his banner, but many of his men fled. Tunni and his men attacked bravely. Then Egil realised that he had no choice but to flee. Tunni and his men pursued the fugitives to the nearest forest. Then they returned, ravaging and plundering, and met no resistance. Tunni distributed all the captured goods among his men. Therefore, they loved him and followed him. Prince Egil gathered an army and went against Tunni. They fought, and Tunni prevailed, while Egil fled and lost many men. Prince Egil and Tunni fought eight times, and in all these battles Tunni prevailed. After that, Prince Egil fled his country. He went to Denmark, to the island of Selund, to Frodi the Bold. He promised Prince Frodi tribute from the Swedes for his help. Frodi gave him an army and his warriors. Prince Egil went to the Land of the Swedes, and when Tunni found out about this, he marched with his troops to meet him. The battle was fierce. Thunni fell, and Prince Egil once again ruled the country. The Danes returned home. Prince Egil sent Prince Frode rich and large gifts every six months, but did not pay tribute to the Danes. However, Egil and Frode remained friends. After Tunni's death, Egil ruled the country for three years. It happened then in the Land of the Svea that a bull intended for sacrifice became old and dangerous to people — so diligently had it been fattened — and when they wanted to catch it, it ran away into the forest and went mad, and remained in the forest for a long time, and was a real disaster for the people. Prince Egil was a good hunter. He often went out into the woods to hunt. Once he went hunting with his men. He pursued one animal for a long time and, riding after it through the woods, lost sight of the others. Suddenly, he saw the bull and rode up to it to kill it. The bull turned towards him. The prince threw his spear at it, and the bull became enraged. It gored the horse in the side, and it fell, and with it the prince. The prince jumped to his feet and swung his sword. But the bull gored him so hard in the chest that its horns pierced deep into his body. Then the prince's men arrived and killed the bull. The prince soon died, and a mound was built for him in Uppsala[90]. Thiodolv says this:

The sovereign

From the oppression

of Tunni, the

Glorious, fled To

foreign lands. But he

pierced

The ferocious

beast Lba

zubets[94]

Into the tower of the Spirit[95].

Before that, he

Brovay Fortress[96] Long

carried

In the eastern forests.

But now he has settled

In the heart of Egil,

Turian's knife[97] Was

drawn. XXVII (27)

Ottar, son of Egil, ruled the country and was prince after him. He and Frodi were not friends. Frodi sent men to Prince Ottar for the tribute that Egil had promised him. Ottar replied that the Swedes had never paid tribute to the Danes and that he would not either. The messengers returned. Frodi was very belligerent. One summer, Frodi went with his army to the land of the Swedes, landed there, ravaged the country, killed many people, and took others captive. He took great booty there, burned many settlements, and caused great devastation. The following summer, Frode went on a campaign to the Eastern Countries[98]. Prince Ottar learned that Frode had left. He boarded a warship, sailed to Denmark, ravaged the country and met no resistance. He learned that a large army had gathered at Selund. Then he headed west, then south to Jutland, entered Limfjord, ravaged Vendil, burned settlements there and devastated the land.

Frodi had two jarls named Vett and Fasti. He left them to defend Denmark in his absence. When the jarls

Upon learning that Prince Svea was in Denmark, they gathered an army, boarded ships, and sailed south to Limfjord, where they took Prince Ottar by surprise and immediately engaged in battle. The Swedes fought back. Both sides suffered losses, but the Danes were constantly receiving reinforcements from neighbouring areas, and all the ships in the vicinity joined them. The battle ended with the death of Prince Ottar and most of his army. The Danes carried his body ashore and placed it on a mound to be torn apart by beasts and birds. They made a raven out of wood and sent it to the land of the Swedes, saying that Prince Ottar was worth no more than that. They then called Ottar the Vendel raven.

Thiodolvi says thus:

Danov steel Got Ottar,

Threw the corpse To

the feathered creature.

The raven flew

To the dead body, With

its terrible claw

Clutching the prince.

And about the affairs

Of Yarl in Vendil, I

know, alive Is the

rumour among the

Svea, How they

defeated

In battle the kings Fast

and Vett

From the islands of Frodi.

XXVIII (28)

Adils, son of Prince Ottar, was prince after him. He ruled the country for a long time and was very rich. In the summer, he often went on Viking raids. Once he came with his army to the Land of the Saxons. At that time, a prince named Geirtov ruled there, and his wife was called Alov the Mighty. It is not known whether they had children. The prince was not in the country at the time. Prince Adils and his men raided the prince's estate and plundered it. Some of them drove the cattle they had captured to the shore. The cattle were grazed by male and female captives. They captured them all as well. Among the female captives was a girl of marvellous beauty. Her name was Irs. Prince Adils went home with his spoils. Irs was not with the other captives. It soon became apparent that she was intelligent, eloquent, and knowledgeable in all matters. Everyone liked her very much, especially the prince. In the end, he married her. Irs became the wife of the prince of the Land of the Svea, and her good reputation spread far and wide.

XXIX (29)

At that time, Prince Helgi, son of Halvdan, ruled in Hleydra. He sailed to the Land of the Svea with such a huge army that Prince Adils had no choice but to flee. Prince Helgi landed with his army, ravaged the country, and took great spoils. He captured Irs, the prince's wife, took her with him to Hleydr, and married her. Their son was Hrolf Jerdinka[99]. When Hrolf was three years old, Alv came to Denmark. She revealed to Irs that Prince Helgi, her current husband, was her father, and that she, Alv, was her mother. Irs then returned to the land of the Svea to Adils and remained there until the end of her life. Prince Helgi died on a campaign. Hrolf the Jerdin was eight years old at the time and was proclaimed prince in Hleydra.

Prince Adils was at war with Prince Ali of Uppland. He was from Norway. A battle took place between them on the ice of Lake Venir. Prince Ali died in this battle, and Adils was victorious. The Skjoldungar saga tells in detail about this battle, as well as about Hrolf Jerdinka's campaign to Uppsala to Adils. It was then that Hrolf Jerdinka sowed gold on the Fields of Fury.

Prince Adils loved good horses very much. He had the best horses of his time. One of his horses was called Swift, and the other was called Raven. Adils got this horse after Ali's death, and another horse was born from this horse, which was also called Raven. Adils sent it to Prince Godgest in Halogaland. Prince Godgest rode it and could not stop it, fell off and was killed. This happened in Emde in Halogaland. Once, during a sacrifice to Disam[100], Prince Adils was riding his horse through the temple of Disa. Suddenly, the horse stumbled beneath him and fell, and the prince fell from it and hit his head on a rock so hard that his skull cracked and his brains splattered on the rock. That is how he died. He died in Uppsala and was buried there in a mound[101]. The Swedes called him a powerful prince.

Thiodolvi says this:

I know

And the fate of

Adils, I know that

magic destroyed the

hero. The prince

fell from his horse

to the ground, the

glorious

Heir to Freyr. From the

head Of the nobleman

Brains spurted, Mixing

with the mud.

*And so he died
In Uppsala, the
enemy of Ali
the Victorious.*

XXX (30)

Eystein, son of Adils, ruled the Land of the Svea after him. During his reign, Hrolf Jerdin fell at Hleydra. At that time, both Danish and Norwegian princes made expeditions to the Land of the Svea. Many of them were sea princes — they had large retinues but no possessions. Only those who never slept under a smoky roof and never feasted by the hearth could rightfully be called sea princes.

XXXI (31)

Sölvi, son of Högni from the island of Njörðar, was a sea prince who went on Viking raids to the Eastern Countries at that time. He had possessions in Jutland. He set off with his retinue to the Land of the Swedes. Prince Eystein was feasting somewhere in Lovund at that time. Sölvi arrived there at night, surrounded the house where the prince and his retinue were, and burned the house down with all the people inside. Then Sölvi went to Sigtuna and demanded to be proclaimed prince. But the Swedes gathered an army and wanted to defend their country. Such a great battle ensued that, as they say, it did not end until the eleventh day. Prince Sölvi was victorious and remained prince of the Svea country for a long time — until the Svea rebelled against him and killed him. Tjodolfr says thus:

*In Lovunda, I
know, the Norms
hid the thread of
the prince's life,
and Eystein fell
there in the halls,
Burned by the
people of Jutland.
And the sea grass of the
sea slopes[102] In a hot
boat[103] Tormented the
leader,
When set alight With
all his retinue
The chopped plough[104]
Burned brightly.*

XXXII (32)

Ingvar, son of Prince Eystein, then became prince of the Land of the Svea. He was very warlike and often went on sea expeditions, for at that time the Land of the Svea was constantly raided by the Danes and the people of the Eastern Lands. Prince Ingvar made peace with the Danes and began to go on expeditions to the Eastern Lands. One summer, he gathered an army and went to the Land of the Estonians, ravaging it in a place called By the Stone[105]. There, the Estonians arrived with a large army, and a battle ensued. The Estonian army was so great that the Swedes could not withstand it.

Prince Ingvar fell, and his retinue fled. He is buried there in a mound by the sea. This is in Adalsusle. The Swedes sailed home after this defeat. Thiodolv says this:

*And they say that
Ingvar the King
became a sacrifice
Of the men of Sysla[106],
the army of the Estonians
Near the stone, they
defeated the fair-faced
ones in battle.
And the ocean of
the dead prince
With the song of Gyimir[107].*

XXXIII (33)

Enund, son of Ingvar, ruled after him in the Land of the Svea. In his days, peace reigned in the Land of the Svea, and he had many riches. Prince Enund went with his army to the Land of the Estonians to avenge his father. He landed there, ravaged the whole country, and captured great spoils. In the autumn, he returned to the Land of the Svea. During his reign, the Land of the Svea enjoyed good harvests. Of all the princes, Prince Enund was the most beloved.

The Land of the Svea is a forest country, and the forest wilderness there is so vast that it takes many days to travel through it. Prince Enund spent a lot of effort and money to clear the forests and populate the cleared areas. He also ordered roads to be built through the forest wilderness, and then there were many treeless areas among the forests, and people began to settle there. Thus, the country was populated, for there were enough people who could settle there. Prince Enund ordered roads to be built throughout the Land of the Svea through forests, swamps and mountains. Therefore, he was nicknamed Enund the Road. Prince Enund built estates for himself in all regions of the Land of the Svea and travelled throughout the country, holding feasts in all places.

XXXIV (34)

Enund Road had a son named Ingjald. At that time, Prince Ingvar ruled in Fjädrundaland[108]. He had two sons by his wife. One was named Alvi, the other Agnar. They were the same age as Ingjald. In those days, each region of the Land of the Swedes was ruled by its own prince[109]. Enund the Road ruled in Tyundaland.

This is where Uppsala is. That is where all the Swedes gathered. And that is where the Swedes performed all their great sacrifices. Many princes gathered there. This happened in the middle of winter. Once in winter, when many people gathered in Uppsala, Prince Ingvar and his sons were there. They were six years old. Alvi, the son of Prince Ingvar, and Ingjald, the son of Prince Enund, started some kind of boyish game, and each of them had to be the leader of his gang. During the game, Ingjald turned out to be weaker than Alvi, and he got so angry that he cried loudly. Then Gautvid, the son of his tutor, came up and took him to Svipdag the Blind, his tutor, and told him what had happened and that Ingjald had been weaker in the game than Alvi, the son of Prince Ingvar. Svipdag replied that this was a great shame. The next day, Sveipdag ordered that the wolf's heart be cut out, roasted on a spit, and given to Ingjald to eat. From then on, he became very malicious and cunning. When Ingjald grew up, Enund proposed to him to marry Gauthild, the daughter of Prince Algaud. He was the son of Prince Gautrek the Generous, son of Gaut, after whom Gautland is named. Prince Algaud was confident that he was marrying his daughter well by proposing her to the son of Prince Enund, if the son was like his father in character. The girl was sent to the Land of the Svea, and Ingjald married her.

XXXIV (35)

One autumn, Prince Enund was travelling through his estates with his retinue and came to a place called Himinhéid[110]. There are several narrow mountain valleys and high mountains on both sides. Heavy rains fell, and snow fell in the mountains. A huge avalanche of rocks and clay fell on Prince Enund and his retinue. The prince died, and many with him. Thiodolv says thus:

*I know that Enund
became a barrier A
hail of stones
At Himinfjöll, And
there was in the
mountains
The enemy of Estov
was crushed to dust
Gore Sörli[111]. And
the pile of earthly
bones[112] weighs
heavily on the prince's
corpse[113]. XXXVI
(36)*

Ingjald, son of Prince Enund, became prince in Uppsala. In those days, when there were many local princes in the Land of the Swedes, the princes in Uppsala were the supreme princes. The rulers who sat in Uppsala were autocratic throughout the Land of the Swedes from the time when Odin ruled in the Land of the Swedes until the death of Agni. Only then was the country divided between the brothers for the first time, as was written earlier. After that, the king's possessions and power began to scatter among the clan as it branched out. But some princes cleared the forest wilderness, settled there, and thus increased their possessions. When Ingjald came to power and became prince, there were many local princes, as already written. Prince Ingjald ordered a great feast to be held in Uppsala to celebrate the funeral of Prince Enund, his father. He ordered chambers to be built that were no less spacious and luxurious than the prince's chambers in Uppsala, and named them the chambers of the seven princes. Seven thrones were prepared in them.

Prince Ingjald sent messengers to all corners of the land of the Swedes and invited princes, jarls and other noblemen to his feast. Prince Algaud, Ingjald's father-in-law, attended the feast, as did Ingvar, Prince of Fjädrundaland, and his two sons, Agnar and Alvi; Spornvall, Prince of Neriki; and Sigverk, Prince of Attundaland[114]. Granmar, Prince of Sudrmannaland, did not come. Six princes were seated on thrones in the new halls. One of the thrones, prepared at the behest of Prince Ingjald, was empty. All who had arrived were accommodated in the new halls. Ingjald accommodated his retinue and all his men in his own halls.

At that time, it was customary that when a funeral feast was held for a prince or jarl, the person who organised it and was the heir had to sit on a bench in front of the throne until a cup called **the Cup of Bragi** was brought in. Then he had to stand up, accept the cup, make a vow to do something, and drain the cup. After that, he was led to the throne that his father had previously occupied. In this way, he inherited his father's throne.

This was done this time as well. When Bragi's Cup was brought in, Prince Ingjald stood up, took a large turia horn in his hands and made a vow to increase his country by half in all four directions or die. Then he drained the horn. When the people were drunk in the evening, Prince Ingjald told Folvid and Hulvid, the sons of Svipdag, that they and their men should arm themselves as agreed in the evening. They went out, went to the new chambers and set them on fire.

The halls immediately burst into flames. Six princes and all their men burned to death inside. Those who tried to escape were killed without delay.

After that, Prince Ingjald subjugated all the lands that belonged to the princes and collected tribute from them.

XXXVII (37)

Prince Granmar heard about these events and realised that the same fate awaited him if he did not take care. That very summer, Prince Hjörvard, who was called Ilving[116], sailed to the Land of the Svea with his retinue, and

landed in a fjord called Mirkafjord. When Prince Granmar learned of this, he sent men to him and invited him and his entire retinue to a feast. He accepted the invitation, for he had never plundered Prince Granmar's possessions. When he arrived at the feast, he was welcomed very warmly. The princes who lived in their domains and held feasts had a custom that in the evening, when the cups were passed around, men and women drank in pairs from one cup, as many pairs as there were, and the rest drank from one cup. The Vikings, however, had a law that everyone at the feast had to drink from the same cup. A throne was prepared for Prince Hjórvard opposite Prince Granmar's throne, and all his men sat nearby on a bench. Prince Granmar told his daughter, Hildigunn, to prepare to serve beer to the Vikings. She was a very beautiful girl. She took a silver cup, filled it, approached Prince Hjórvard and said:

"To the health of all the livings and in memory of Hrolf Jerdin! She drank half the cup and passed it to Prince Hjórvard. He took the cup and her hand and said that she should sit next to him. She objected that it was not the custom of the Vikings to drink with women alone. Hjórvard replied that he would gladly break Viking law and drink with her alone. Then Hildigunn sat down next to him, and they drank from the same cup and talked a lot that evening. The next day, when the princes met, Hjórvard proposed and asked for Hildigunn's hand in marriage. Prince Granmar told his wife, Hilda, and other noblemen about this and said that Prince Hjórvard would be a reliable support for them. His words were met with approval, and everyone considered them reasonable. In the end, Hildigunn was betrothed to Prince Hjórvard, and he married her. Prince Hjórvard had to stay with Prince Granmar because the latter had no son who could help him rule.

XXXVIII (38)

That same autumn, Prince Ingjald gathered an army to attack his father-in-law and brother-in-law. This army was made up of all the lands he had subjugated. When his father-in-law and brother-in-law heard about this, they gathered an army in their domains, and Prince Högni and his son Hildir, who ruled in Eastern Gautland, came to their aid. Högni was the father of Hild, Prince Granmar's wife. Prince Ingjald landed on the shore with his entire army, and he had many more men than his opponents. The armies met, and a fierce battle begins.

Soon, however, the chieftains who ruled Fjardrundaland, the Western Gaums, Neriki, and Attundaland fled, and all the troops gathered in these lands fled to their ships. After that, Prince Ingjald fared badly, he received many wounds and fled to his ships, and Svipdag the Blind, his tutor, and both his sons, Gautvid and Hulvid, fell in this battle. Prince Ingjald returned to Uppsala very dissatisfied with his campaign. He saw that the army he had gathered in the lands he had subjugated by force would not be loyal to him. After that, there was great enmity between Prince Ingjald and Prince Granmar. Much time passed, and finally the friends of both men managed to reconcile them. The princes agreed to meet, and they met and made peace, Prince Ingjald and Prince Granmar and Prince Hjórvard, his son-in-law. The peace was to be observed as long as they lived. It was sealed with oaths of allegiance. The following spring, Prince Granmar went to Uppsala to make a sacrifice, as it was customary in spring to make sacrifices for peace. There he received a prophecy that he did not have long to live, and he returned to his domain.

XXXIX (39)

The following autumn, Prince Granmar and Prince Hjórvard, his son-in-law, went to feast at their estates on the island called Sili. While they were feasting, Prince Ingjald appeared there one night with his army, surrounded the house and burned them in the house with all their people. After that, he subjugated the domains of Prince Granmar and Prince Hjórvard and appointed rulers there. Prince Högni and Hildir, his son, often raided the Land of the Svea and killed the men of Prince Ingjald, whom he had appointed to rule the domains that had previously belonged to Prince Granmar, their kinsman. For a long time, Prince Ingjald and Prince Högni were at war with each other. But Prince Högni managed to hold on to his lands until his death and resist Prince Ingjald.

Prince Ingjald had two children by his wife, a daughter and a son. His daughter was called Asa, she was the eldest, and his son was Olav the Woodcutter. Gauthild, Prince Ingjald's wife, sent the boy to his tutor Bovi in Western Gautland. He grew up there with Bovi's son, Saksi, who was nicknamed the Robber.

It is said that Prince Ingjald killed twelve princes, all of whom he had deceived with promises of peace. For this reason, he was nicknamed Ingjald the Cunning. He was prince of most of the country of Svealand. He gave his daughter Asa in marriage to Gudred, prince of Scania. She was like her father in character. She was to blame for Gudred killing his brother Halvdan. Halvdan was the father of Ivar the Broad. Asa was also to blame for the death of her husband Gudred.

XL (40)

Ivar the Broad went to Scania after the death of his uncle Gudröd. He immediately gathered a large army and marched to the land of the Swedes. Asa the Cunning had already gone to her father. Prince Ingjald was feasting in Rening when he heard that Prince Ivar's army was approaching. He saw that he did not have enough troops to fight Ivar. And he understood that if he fled, his enemies would attack him from all sides. He and Asa did as follows, and this became famous: they got all their men drunk, and then set fire to the halls. The halls burned down, and all the people who were in them, together with Prince Ingjald. Thiodolvi says this:

In Rening, Ingjald the Smoke-

Bringer^[117]

He filled it with

coal, and the

leader

The enemy at

home^[118]

Trampled

*The lifeless body.
Many marvelled at
the princely fate Of
the incomparable
Svea,*

*For the glorious
ruler chose his own
hour of death.*

XLII (42)

Ivar the Broad Embraced subjugated the entire country of the Swedes. He also took possession of the entire country of Denmark and most of the country of the Saxons, the entire eastern country[119] and a fifth of the country of the Ingles[120]. From his lineage came the princes of the Danes and the Swedes, those who ruled their countries alone. After the death of Ingjald the Cunning, the power of Uppsala passed from the hands of the Inglings, as far as their genealogy can be traced.

XLII (42)

When Olav, son of Prince Ingjald, learned of his father's death, he set out on a campaign with those who wished to go with him, for most of the Svea people were united in their desire to expel the family of Ingjald and all his friends. Olav first went to Nerike, but when the Svea found out about this, he could no longer remain there. Then he headed west through the forests to the river that flows into the Venir from the north and is called Elv[121]. There they stopped, began to clear and burn the forests, and then settled down. Soon the land was populated. They named it Värmland. The land there was good. When the Swedes heard that Olav was clearing the forests, they called him the Woodcutter, which was a mockery of him. Olav married a girl named Sölveig or Sölva. She was the daughter of Halvdan Golden Tooth from the west of Söljar. Halvdan was the son of Sölvi, son of Sölvar, son of Sölvi the Old, who was the first to clear the forest in Söljar. Olav the Woodcutter's mother was called Gauhild, and her mother was Alv, daughter of Olav the Clear-Sighted, Prince of Nerika. Olav and Sölvi had two sons, Ingjald and Halvdan.

Halvdan grew up in Söljar with his maternal uncle, Sölvi. He was nicknamed Halvdan White Bone. XLIII (43)

Many fled from the land of the Swedes after being declared outlaws by Ivar. They heard that Olav the Woodcutter had good land in Värmland, and so many people flocked to him that the land could not feed them all. There was a poor harvest, and famine set in. The people blamed the prince for this, for the Svea usually believe that the prince

is responsible for both good harvests and bad harvests. Prince Olav neglected the sacrifices. The Swedes did not like this, and they believed that this was the reason for the poor harvest. They gathered an army, marched against Prince Olav, surrounded his house and burned him in it, giving him to Odin and sacrificing him for the harvest. This happened at Lake Venir.

Thiodolvi says thus:

*And by the waves
As if on Krod...[122] Olava
The flame burned,
And the wolf of the
trunks[123] Burning-pawed
Tore off the cloak
From the leader of
the Svea. The son of
lords High-born, He
had long since left
Uppsala.*

Those of the Swedes who were smarter, however, saw that the famine was caused by the fact that there were more people than the land could feed, and that the prince had nothing to do with it. It was decided to move with the entire army westward through the Eidaskog forest and make a surprise appearance in Söleyjar. There they killed Prince Sölvi and captured Halvdan White Bone. They made him their leader and gave him the title of prince. He then subjugated Söleyjar. He then moved with his army to Raumariki, fought there and subjugated the region by force of arms.

XLIV (44)

Halvdan White Bone was a powerful prince. He was married to Ase, daughter of Eystein the Stern, konung of the people of Uppeland. He ruled Heydmork. Ase and Halvdan had two sons, Eystein and Gudred. Halvdan captured most of Heydmork, Thoten, Hadaland, and most of Vestfold. He lived to a ripe old age, died of illness in Thoten, and his body was transported to Vestfold, where he was buried in a mound in Skiringshall, in a place called Skereid. Thiodolvi says thus:

*Prince Halvdan,
everyone knows,
long ago left the sons
of the Earth, and in
his palace, she
wanted to take him
from Thott,
The mistress of the fallen[124].*

*And Skerid
In Skiringssal, they
now weep for the
sovereign. XLV
(45)*

Ingjald, brother of Halvdan, was prince in Värmland, but after his death Prince Halvdan subjugated Värmland and, until his own death, took tribute from it and appointed jarls there.

XLVI (46)

Eystein, son of Halvdan White Bone, was prince after him in Raumariki and Vestfold. He was married to Hild, daughter of Eirik, son of Agnar, who was prince in Vestfold. Agnar, Eirik's father, was son of Sigtrygg, prince of Vendil. Eirik had no sons. He died while Prince Halvdan White Bone was still alive. Then Halvdan and his son Eystein took possession of all Vestfold. Eystein ruled Vestfold until his death. At that time, there was a prince in Varna named Skjold. He was very knowledgeable in witchcraft. Prince Eystein sailed to Varna with several warships and began to plunder there. He took whatever he could find: clothes, all kinds of goods, and the tools of the bondsmen. They slaughtered the cattle on the shore. Then they sailed away. When Prince Skjold came ashore with his army, Prince Eystein had already crossed the fjord. Skjold could still see their sails. He took his cloak, spread it out and blew into it. When they sailed past the island of Jarlsey, Prince Eystein sat at the helm, and another ship sailed alongside. There were waves, and the yardarm of the other ship threw the prince overboard. That is how he died. His men fished his body out of the water. They took him to Borro and buried him there in a mound on a rocky ridge by the river Vadla.

Thiodolvi says this:

*And inadvertently,
Reya Aitayna sent it
straight to her
sister
Narvi sent her.
He has been sleeping
for a long time
Under the mound, The
proud prince,
On a granite ridge. And
past the leader The icy
waters Of the Vadla
River*

Carries away into the distance.

XLVII (47)

Halvdan, son of Prince Eystein, became prince after him. He was nicknamed Halvdan the Generous with Gold and Stingy with Food. It is said that his people received as many gold coins as other princes' people received silver coins, but they lived from hand to mouth. He was very warlike, often went on Viking raids and acquired wealth. He was married to Hliv, daughter of Dag, Prince of Vestmar. His main estate was Holtarr in Vestfold. There he died of illness and was buried in a mound in Borre. Thiodolvi says this:

And for the third time[125] The

*sister of the wolf
Called the prince
to her thing. He
who sat*

*On the throne in Holta, Did
not flee*

The Norn's sentence.

*And over him,
Over Halvdan, In
Borre, the men Built
a mound. XLVIII
(48)*

Gudrød, son of Halvdan, was prince after him. He was called Gudrød the Magnificent, but some called him Prince Hunter. He was married to Alvchild, daughter of Alvrik, prince of Alvheim, and took half of Vingulmörk for her. Their son was Olav, later called Alv Geirstadir. Alvheim was then the name of the region between Raum-Elv and Gaut-Elv.

When Alvchild died, Prince Gudred sent his men west to Agdir to the prince who ruled there, whose name was Harald Redbeard, to ask for the hand of his daughter, Ase, but Harald refused him. The envoys returned and told the prince about this. After some time, Prince Gudrød launched his ships and sailed with a large army to Agdir. He arrived there quite unexpectedly, landed on the shore and approached Prince Harald's estate at night. When Harald saw that an army had arrived, he went out with all the men who were with him. A battle ensued. Gudrød had a great advantage in strength. Harald and Gyurd, his son, fell. Prince Gudrød took great spoils. He took with him Asa, the daughter of Prince Harald, and married her. They had a son named Halvdan.

That autumn, when Halvdan was one year old, Prince Gudred went to a feast. He was standing with his ship in Stevlusund. The feast was in full swing, and the prince was very drunk. In the evening, when it got dark, the prince wanted to leave the ship, but

when he reached the end of the gangway, a man rushed at him and pierced him with a spear. Thus he died. The man was killed immediately. In the morning, when dawn broke, he was identified. It was the servant of Asa, the prince's wife. She did not hide the fact that she had sent him. Thiodolv says thus:

*And Guðröd the
Noble was loyal
in days of old.
A treacherous thought
Of bloody revenge
Brought death to the
Lord, When in the
darkness Of the
drunken Chieftain A
spear from Asa's
servant found its
mark.*

*The slave thrust
the steel at the
shore of
Stevlusund.*

Into the hero's chest.

XLVIII (49)

Olav became prince after his father's death. He was powerful and warlike, very handsome and tall. He owned only Vestfold, for Prince Alvgjeir had then subjugated the whole of Vingulmark and made his son Gandalf prince there. Father and son ravaged Raumarik at that time and subjugated most of that region. The son of Eystein the Mighty, prince of the inhabitants of Uppelland, was named Högni. Eystein then subjugated Heidmörk, Thott and Hadaland. At that time, Värmland also left the hands of Guðröd's sons and began to pay tribute to Prince Svea. Olaf was twenty years old when Prince Guðröd died. When Prince Halvdan, his brother, began to rule with him, they divided Westfold between themselves. Olav got the western part, and Halvdan got the inner part. Prince Olav lived in Geirstadir. He fell ill with a leg ailment, and died from it. He is buried in a mound in Geirstadir. Thiodol says thus:

*Tror[126] branch
Grew More and more
powerful
In the land of Norway, In
Vestmar
In former years Olav
ruled the Great Land,
Until the leader
At the edge of Folda
His sick leg
Did not lead him to the
grave. Now he lies
He lies beneath a
mound, a glorious
hero,
In Geirstadir.*

Rognvald, son of Olav, was prince of Vestfold after his father. He was nicknamed the Glorious. In his honour, Thiodolvi of Hvinnir composed the List of the Ynglings. In it, he says:

*But, in my opinion,
Under the blue sky There
is no better name for a
prince Than that by which
Rognvald the Glorious Is
honoured.*

Notes:

1. **The Saga of the Ynglings** - saga [Old Norse saga and Old Slavonic caġa] - 1) a narrative form of folk epic, representing a legendary and mythological tale about gods and heroes in prose with poetic insertions; 2) in a broad sense - a tale, legend, song, Ingling's [Old Norse Ingling's; Old Slavonic Inglyane] - 1) bearers of the primordial light in Souls (Ingla - the primary Pure Fire of the Gods, from which all worlds manifested themselves); 2) the First Ancestors. Thus, the Saga of the Ingling's can be
-

called the Song of the First Ancestors.

- 2. The circle of the earth** - in Icelandic kringla heimsins or heimskringla, hence the common name for the entire book - "Heimskringla".

3. Jörsaland - Jerusalem.

- 4. divides the thirds of the world** - parts of the world, in ancient times they corresponded to: the united World of White people and White Gods, the World of dark (yellow-skinned, dark compared to white) people and the World of Black

In the Middle Ages, the parts of the world began to be divided into Europe, Asia and Africa.

- 5. Asia** - i.e. the Land of the Aesir. In ancient times, the expression "The Lineage of the Aesir of the Land of the Aesir" was shortened to the abbreviation "RASA". In the **"Santiya Veda of Perun"**, the Land of the Aesir is called SVYATA RASA. In Latin, the word RASA means white, pure, and the expression TABULA RASA means a white, clean sheet; something pure, untouched.

- 6. Some call it Venetia, and some call it Aeneas** - Venetia means the land of the Venedi, and Aeneas is just a Latinised distortion of the name Venetia. It corresponds to the modern territory of Europe.

- 7. Great, or Cold Scythia** - The name "Scythia" exists in Latin and Icelandic texts (Latin Scythia, Icelandic: Skitia). Some translators translate these words as "Sweden" (Icelandic: Svitjod) due to their similarity in Icelandic, which is fundamentally incorrect. The Icelandic name of the country, Svitjod, literally means "the land illuminated by Odin's light," which is identified with ancient Asgard, not Sweden, called the Land of the Swedes (Svea), who worshipped Odin as their god.

- 8. The Great Land of Black People** - at first glance, it may seem that this refers only to Africa, but in fact, in ancient times, the domain of black people covered not only the African continent, but also part of Hindustan (the Indian tribes of the Dravidians and Nagas belonged to the Negroid peoples and worshipped Kali-Ma -

Black Mother).

- 9. Tanakvisl, or Vanakvisl** - Many translators try to link the name of the river Tanakvisl to the Latin name of the river Don (Tanaïs), and the second name of the river, Vanakvisl, is simply translated as "the arm of the river where the Vanir live" (Icelandic kvisl — "river branch", Vana — genitive case of Vanir - "Vanir"). But the Don River does not originate in the mountains, and the Saga clearly states that *"From the north, from the mountains beyond the inhabited areas, a river flows through Scythia."* Most likely, this refers to the Kama River, which is a tributary of the Volga (Old Slavic Ra-reka, Old Norse

Tana - "Tana"), its branch. In ancient times, the Volga flowed into the Black Sea, not the Caspian Sea.

- 10. The Great Kapishche** - the Great Kapishche of Inglija (Temple of the Primary Fire) is not one temple, but four. The temple complex consists of four temples located one above the other in a single building: 1) Underground

The Sanctuary of the Sacred Fire (Ostovnitza); 2) The Lower Sanctuary (The Original Temple); 3) The Upper Sanctuary (The Middle Temple); 4) The Heavenly Temple. Each of the Four Temples had three High Priests - Diyas.

- 11. Twelve High Priests** performed services in the Four Temples, three High Priests - Diya in each. Nine High Priests from the three Upper Temples took part in the universal mysteries

Odin, where each High Priest was, as it were, a representative of one of the Nine Worlds on the world tree - Yggdrasil (Ash Tree).

- 12. The Diya** were lords, but not in the Christian sense of the highest-ranking clergyman, but rather lords of wisdom, i.e. masters of ancient runic knowledge. To this day, in the Old Russian

Inglingist Church of Orthodox Old Believers-Ingling, the Diami are called the Supreme (Chief) Priests in the Vesev Spiritual Administrations.

- 13. Then the brothers divided his inheritance and kept it, and both took his wife, Frigg, to live with them**, according to an ancient custom: if the head of a clan was absent for a long time, his brothers took care of his family and household (in O. A. Smiritskaya's translation, this line reads: "Then the brothers began to divide his inheritance, and both married his wife, Frigg." This interpretation contradicts the ancient Clan Laws and was never practised either in Rus or in Scandinavia).

- 14. Great Gifts** - O. A. Smiritskaya, in her version of "The Saga of the Ynglings," translates this passage as an exchange of hostages, which contradicts the traditions of the white peoples of that time, for hostages were not appointed as leaders and High Priests.

- 15. The Ases were forbidden to marry** - the ancient laws of RITA (Heavenly Laws on the Purity of Lineage and Blood) prohibited marriage between relatives, not only between close relatives, but also between distant relatives. For example: The commandment of the god Perun states: "Do not take your sister as your wife, nor your son your mother, for you will anger the gods and destroy the bloodline

"

- 16. A large mountain range stretches from the northeast to the southwest** - the Ural Mountains, also called the Ripian Mountains or the Stone Belt in Slavic-Aryan legends.

- 17. Romeev** - i.e. Romans. The name of the people comes from the city of Rome (Latin: Roma), which was their capital.

- 18. He first travelled west to Gardariki**, the Land of Cities, i.e. Slavonia, the lands united in ancient times under the rule of the Slavic prince Slaven, namely the territories of Pomeranian Rus (Prussia), Chervonaya Rus (Poland), the lands of the Polabian Western Slavs along the Labe (Elbe) River, and the Novgorod Lands. *Gardariki (or Gardy)* is the Old Norse name for Rus. See: Ryzhevskaya E. A. On the name of Rus Gardariki. In the book by E. A. Ryzhevskaya, Ancient Rus and Scandinavia in the 9th–14th Centuries (Materials and Research). Moscow, 1978, pp. 143–151; E. Melnikova,

A. Eastern European Toponyms with the Root gard in Old Norse Writing. - "Scandinavian Collection", XXII. Tallinn, 1977, pp. 199–209.

- 19. The Land of the Saxons** - In ancient times, the Land of the Saxons referred to the lands of central and southern Germany, as well as parts of France and England, where communities worshipping Wotan-Odin still exist today.

- 20. Odin's Island** - Icelandic: Odinsøy (from Odinsve - "Odin's sanctuary"). Modern Odense, a city on the island of Funen.

- 21. The Land of the Jotuns** - the ancient Hebrew kingdom, which later split into Judah and Israel.
- 22. Hleydr** - the ancient capital of the Danish princes on the island of Zealand, modern-day Lære, near Roskilde.
- 23. Bragi the Old** - a Norwegian skald of the first half of the 9th century. Bragi's poems are the oldest surviving skaldic poems. The stanza quoted here describes one of the images on the shield
- Bragi received from King (Prince) Ragnar. Twenty stanzas of this work have survived. They describe various scenes from mythological and heroic legends depicted on the shield.
- 24. Old Sigtunas** - i.e. old blessed places.
- 25. Breidablick** - Icelandic for "Wide Shine".
- 26. They came to the Northern Countries**, i.e. they migrated from Asgard Iriysky in the Land of the Aesir (Omsk in Siberia) to Scandinavia.
- 27. His warriors rushed into battle without chain mail** - ancient Slavic warriors from various clans went into battle bare-chested, which instilled fear in their enemies, as the Slavic warriors thus demonstrated their lack of fear of death and their readiness to fight to the victory.
- 28. Such warriors were called berserkers**, meaning they had the ability to enter a state of transformation, similar to lycanthropy or amok (among the Malays). Apparently, during this transformation
- The person became insensitive to pain and believed that he had turned into a wolf or a bear. Berserkers were also called "wolf skins," and the word "berserk" (berserkr) means "bear skin."
- 29. They called them their gods** - the ancient Slavic-Aryan law stated: "Our gods are our fathers, and we are their children." All ancestors, for representatives of the ancient faith of Inglistm, are gods.
- 30. They believed in them for a long time** - not only representatives of the Old Russian English Church of Orthodox Old Believers-Inglistms in Russia and the CIS believe in the Ancient Gods, but also abroad, in Scandinavian countries, in Germany, Scotland, Iceland, Ireland and other European countries.
- 31. The name Audun comes from Odin** - it is now believed that this etymology is incorrect and that the names "Odin" and "Audun" are not related.
- 32. All the dead must be burned on a pyre** so that the soul of the deceased can rise with the smoke of the Krodna (Kroda - funeral pyre) to the heavenly Asgard, to the pure Svarog.
- 33. Valhalla** is the heavenly abode of the god Volha, where Odin celebrates the victory of light over darkness. The Valkyries bring warriors who have fallen in battle to his chambers.
- 34. At the beginning of winter** - According to the ancient Icelandic calendar, one of the days between 11 and 18 October was the beginning of winter, one of the days between 9 and 6 January was the middle of winter, and one of the days between 9 and 15 April was the beginning of summer.
- 35. The land of the Svear** is Sweden.
- 36. One of them was called Seming**. The Prologue states that Seming was the son of Ingvi-Freyr, not Odin.
- 37. The sower of gold** is a prince, i.e. Seming.
- 38. The All-Father with the giantess** - Odin with Skadi.
- 39. Disa the skier** - Skadi.
- 40. A relative of the Aesir** - Odin.
- 41. The Swedes** - the Swedes.
- 42. He also commanded that he be consecrated to Odin when he died** - Probably Njörðr commanded that he be marked with a spear, just as Odin had been.
- 43. Freyr erected a large temple in Uppsala** - Adam of Bremen, in his description of Scandinavia compiled around 1070, says of the famous temple in Uppsala: "In this temple, which is entirely decorated
- With gold, the people worship the Kummiram (statues) of the three Gods. The most powerful of them, Thor, sits on his throne in the middle of the temple. Woden [i.e. Odin] and Frikko [i.e. Freyr] sit on either side of him.
- The distinctive features of each of them are as follows: Thor, as they say, reigns in the air and rules over thunder and lightning, wind and rain, good weather and harvest. The other, Woden, which means "fury," rules wars and instills courage in people in the face of enemies. The third, Frigg, grants mortals peace and sensual pleasure. His Kummir is therefore equipped with a huge reproductive organ. They depict Woden in armour, as we do Mars (Orei), and Thor with his sceptre [i.e. hammer] seems similar to Jupiter (Perun). <...> Near the temple there is a huge tree with wide-spreading branches. It is evergreen, in winter and summer. No one knows what kind of tree it is. There is also a spring where pagans usually make sacrifices by drowning a living person. If he does not resurface, it is believed that the people's wishes will come true. A golden chain surrounds the temple, hanging from the roof of the building, so that those walking towards the temple can see its brilliance from afar. The temple itself stands on flat ground, surrounded by hills like a theatre. (Magistri Adam Bremensis gesta Hammaburgensis ecclesiae pontificum. Ed.
- B. Schmeidler, 3rd ed., Hanover, 1917, pp. 257-260). Opinions differ as to the extent to which Adam can be believed. There is a major work on ancient pre-Christian temples in Scandinavia: Olsen O. Hov og kirke, Copenhagen, 1966.
- 44. The wealth of Uppsala** - what the wealth of Uppsala is explained in detail in chapter 77 of the Saga of Olav the Holy.
- 45. The world of Frodi** - The Younger Edda describes the "world of Frodi" as follows: "Skjold was the name of Odin's son, and from him came all the Skjoldungs. He lived and ruled in the country now called Denmark, but then called the Land of the Goths. Skjold had a son named Fridleif, who ruled after him. Fridleif's son was named Frodi. He succeeded his father at a time when Augustus Caesar brought peace to the whole earth. Then Christ was born. And since Frodi was the most powerful konung [i.e. prince] in the northern countries, it is believed that he brought peace to all the lands where Danish is spoken, and the people of the north call this "Frodi's peace" ("The Younger Edda". L. 1970, p. 142).
-

46. **Freyja** (Icelandic: Freyja) etymologically means "lady"; the German Frau and Icelandic frú have the same root, meaning "lady".
47. **Hnoss and Gersimi** - (Icelandic hnoss and gersimi) these names literally mean "precious" and "treasure."
48. **Frodi the Peacemaker** - because he brought peace to all lands where Danish is spoken, he was called Frodi the Peacemaker.
49. **The leader of the armies** - the prince, i.e. Fjelnir.
50. **...in the calm bay of bull spears** - i.e. in a barrel of mead (bull spears is a poetic name for drinking horns).
51. **The rock dweller** - a dwarf.
52. **Dusli's heir** - Sveigdir. Who Dusli is, according to the text of "The Saga of the Ynglings" is unknown; more details about Dusli are given in "The Saga of Dusli and Olav the Red".
53. **The hater of light** is a dwarf.
54. **The magnificent halls of the tribe of Mimir** are rocks (Mimir is a giant).
55. **tramples Mara** - the witch who suffocates sleepers.
56. **To brother Vili** - Odin.
57. **The giver of gold** - the prince, i.e. Banlandi.
58. **Gisl and Endur** - these names mean "ski pole" (gisl) and "ski" (ondurr).
59. **Stepmother Domaldi** is apparently Visbur's first wife.
60. **The kinsman of the storm** - according to ancient legends, fire is considered the kinsman of the storm.
61. **Tata of the forest** - the enemy of the forest, fire.
62. **Garm of the Embers** - fire (Garm is the name of a mythical dog).
63. **The enemies of the Yuts** are the Domalds. However, there is no mention in the sagas of the Domalds fighting against the Yuts.
64. **The Svejsky Clan** - In the verses of the Saga, poetic variants are sometimes used instead of the commonly accepted names of countries or peoples. Thus, "Svejsky Clan" means "Swedes," "Svitod" means "the Land of Odin's Light," i.e., the ancestral homeland of Odin, The Land of the Gods - the dwelling place of the Aesir, modern-day Western Siberia.
65. **On the death of Ingvi** - on the death of the prince, i.e. Domar.
66. **About the murderer Halva** - that is, Fire. Halv (the hero of "The Saga of Halva") was burned by his enemies in his house.
67. **Fjelnir's relative** - Domar.
68. **Loki's daughter** is Hel.
69. **The sister of the Wolf** is Hel.
70. **The Ingvi people** were tribes of the Svea who migrated to Scandinavia and remained there. Tribes of the Svea, related to the Scandinavians and many Slavic tribes, also lived in the Russian lands of Gardariki (Novgorod lands).
clans. They came from Western Siberia and did not want to move to the northern lands. They called themselves Inglyans, i.e. the original, first inhabitants of the new lands, living according to the ancient laws of their ancestors, the Aesir.
71. **Narvi's sister** was Hel.
72. **They were called "drottins," and their wives were called "drottins."** Snorri mistakenly concluded that Duggvi was the first to be called "konung" because this word first appears in the stanza about Duggvi, whereas Domaldi is called dro'ttinn (drottin) in the stanza about his death, i.e. a word used in the same meaning as
konungr.
73. **Verwi** - Snorri, who recorded the sagas, understood this word as the name of a locality, but it may simply mean "coast".
74. **Skjótansvad, or Vapnavad** - The first means "Archer's Ford," and the second means "Weapon Ford."
75. **Lutyimi** - In the original, the word gramr is used, which means both "prince" and "fierce".
76. **On the eastern path** - here: to Scythia, which was located east of the Land of the Svea.
77. **...a crooked horse feed fork** - a pitchfork (horse feed - hay).
78. **Their leader was called Frosti**, which means "frost."
79. **Logi** means "flame".
80. **Trizna** - Funeral Rite.
81. **To subdue the horse of Signy's husband** - i.e. to be hanged (Signy's husband is Hagbard, a hero of Danish legend who was hanged by Siggarr; Hagbard's horse is a gallows).
82. **That the grove of gold** is a woman.
83. **Sea princes** - i.e. sea kings - Viking leaders.
84. **Starkad the Old** - a legendary warrior mentioned by Saxo Grammaticus and many Old Icelandic sources.
85. **Gudlaug, prince of the Halegs** - Halegs - inhabitants of Halogaland, where Gudlaug ruled, a region in northern Norway.
86. **The horse Sigara** - i.e. the gallows.
87. **sacrificed his son to Odin** - in ancient times, this phrase meant only one thing: that instead of the fate of a warrior, the young man was destined only to be a priest, a servant of Odin. The interpretation of modern "scholars" and Christian theologians that this is supposedly a description of human sacrifice, i.e. pagan barbarism, as they interpret it, is nothing more than scholastic nonsense or paranoia.
88. **Tiundaland** is one of the three lands (folksland) into which Uppland was divided. It consisted of ten "hundreds" (hund), i.e. districts. Hence its name: Tiundaland - Tiu-hunda-land.
89. **In Uppsala, a mound was erected for him** - i.e. a mound of Glory, to which people came to pay their respects to the deceased.
-

- 90. Auna's disease** - Snorri mistakenly understood the word a'na-so'tt - "senile infirmity", used in Thiodolvi's stanza, as "Ani's disease" and concluded that Ani was a variant of the name Aun.
- 91. From the spear of Tury** - from the horn.
- 92. The blade of a bull** - a horn.
- 93. In Uppsala, a mound was piled up for him** - i.e. the mound of Glory, to which people came to pay their respects to the deceased.
- 94. The forehead** is a horn.
- 95. The tower of the Spirit** is the chest.
- 96. The fortress of the eyebrow** is the head.
- 97. The knife of Turi** is a horn.
- 98. The journey to the Eastern Countries** (literally, "the Eastern Way") refers to the countries lying east of Scandinavia, possibly the Russian lands of Gardariki. See Jackson, T. N., "The Eastern Way" in Icelandic Royal Sagas.
"History of the USSR," 1976, vol. 5, pp. 164-170.
- 99. Hrolf Gerdinga** is a legendary Danish hero who is mentioned in the "Younger Edda," "The Saga of Hrolf Gerdinga," and "The Saga of the Skjoldungs."
- 100. The Disir** are goddesses who personify fertility, fate, prosperity, and family happiness. The expression "the temple of the Disir" refers to Freyja. The priestesses who served the above-mentioned goddesses were also called Disas.
- 101. He died in Uppsala and was buried there in a burial mound**, i.e. the Mound of Glory, where people came to pay their respects to the deceased.
- 102. ...the sea of sea grass slopes** - fire (sea grass slopes - forest).
- 103. A burning house** is like a funeral ship engulfed in flames.
- 104. A chopped-up boat** is a house.
- 105. At the Stone** - The kenning "heart of the sea" (lagar hjarta) used by Thiodolvi was understood by Snorri, who wrote down the saga, as the place name "At the Stone". It is quite possible that the "heart of the sea" is a stone rock, shaped resembling a heart, protruding from the water or located on an island near the coast where the Estonian tribes lived.
- 106. The men of Sjusla** are Estonians.
- 107. Gumir** is a sea giant.
- 108. Fjädryundalande** is one of the three lands of Uppland. It consisted of four "hundreds". Hence its name.
- 109. Each region had its own prince**. Snorri needed this information to tell the story of how Ingjald dealt with the local princes, the konungs. But there is no doubt that, contrary to previous story about the Ynglings, local princes existed in the Land of the Svea before.
- 110. Himinheid** - For some reason, Snorri replaced the name used by Thiodol (Himinfjell) with this one.
- 111. Gore Sörli** - stones (Sörli and Hamdir, heroes of "Hamdir's Speeches", one of the heroic songs of the "Elder Edda", were killed with stones).
- 112. Earthly bones** - stones.
- 113. The prince's corpse weighs heavily** - Another interpretation of these verses is possible: Enund was killed by someone illegitimate, possibly his brother Sigurd, who was avenging Högni, Sigurd's father.
- 114. Attundaland** is one of the three lands of Uppland. It consisted of eight "hundreds". Hence its name.
- 115. Kubok Bragi** - The name did not come from the name of the skald Bragi, as one might assume, but from the word bragr - "the best".
- 116. Ilving** - a member of the Svegian princely family (Swedish kings).
- 117. Dymoverzets** - fire.
- 118. Enemy of the home** - fire.
- 119. The Eastern Power** - the countries to the east between the Baltic Sea and Gardarika (Novgorod Rus').
- 120. The country of the Ingles** - England. The Ingles or Ingles, the self-designation of the English in ancient times.
- 121. Elv** - Ysta-Elv. But this river flows out of Lake Venir, not into it.
- 122. As if on Kroda...** - here is a figurative comparison of a burning house, simultaneously with Kroda, i.e. a funeral pyre and a funeral ship, on which deceased warriors were sent on their final journey,
who were met in the afterlife harbour by Odin himself.
- 123. And the wolf of the trunks** is fire.
- 124. The mistress of the fallen** is Hel.
- 125. for the third time** - i.e. the third (Halvdan's father and grandfather also died of illness).
- 126. Tror** - One.



The Word of Wisdom of the Prophetic Oleg

*Published by the Krasnodar Slavic Orthodox Community "Vek Ra" Krasnodar
Summer 7510 from S.M.Z.H.*

1. What is not born cannot die.
2. The wounds of heroes heal faster than the wounds of the defeated.
3. Wizards are healers, sorcerers, witches, magicians, shamans, charmers, and prophets.
4. Meat interferes with magic, it makes people wild.
5. A sorcerer knows how to hide pain and disappointment.
6. Any magician masters destruction before creation.
7. Behold the connection between words, and you will be able to extract magic simply by translating one into another.
8. Our everyday life may be hell for beings from some worlds and heaven for beings from other worlds.
9. If something has appeared here, then it has disappeared somewhere else.
10. The sword does not strike the guilty head, but strikes another place.
11. In this world, it is difficult to find a friend, and even more difficult to lose an enemy.
12. Friends often turn out to be false, but enemies are always real.
13. If a warrior must defeat only enemies, then a sorcerer must defeat two at once: himself and the enemy.
14. It is unworthy of a sorcerer to fight like a wild beast; he must use his knowledge of sorcery.
15. God protects those who protect themselves, and strangers do not touch them.
16. The stars show the way to the weak, but the strong move them themselves.
17. A real person must change; only fools do not change.
18. The initiated clearly hear the voices of the Gods.
19. In every person there is a drop of the blood of the Almighty God Rod.
20. You humans are lesser Gods who live for a single moment.
21. A slave dreams of eating his fill and dragging a woman into bed; he can only free himself if he begins to dream of something other than the joys of slavery.
22. Everything is poison, and everything is medicine. It is the dose that makes it one or the other.
23. The most powerful gods are people who have found power.
24. Wizards prefer spring water to wine.
25. The hardest thing is to defeat yourself.
26. For a spell to work, you must imagine very precisely and vividly what you want.
27. To cast a spell, you need a clear mind, a cool head, and concentration. If even a hint of anger creeps in, any spell will be ruined.

*Publication of the Old Russian Inglingist Church of Orthodox Old Believers-Ingling.
Asgard Iriysky (Omsk) Summer
7509 from S.M.Z.H.*

Numerous Clans of wise Aesir came to this fertile land of Asiafem from the Sacred Northern Land, where our Three-Light Yarilo-Sun did not wish to retire, only to behold the benevolent deeds of all the Light Heavenly Gods and the creations of their beautiful descendants on the fertile Midgard-Earth.

As in his native land, in Belovodye, in the Holy Land and in God's Land, the wide Iriy-Batushka flowed, full-flowing towards Daria.

From the Iriysky Mountains, it made its way,
Through thousands of versts to the blue sea,
Through forests and oak groves, it flowed,
Nourishing springs and shallow rivers.

He saw much on his way, Beheld the beauty
of Midgard-Earth, Preserved the warmth of
the Bright Sun, Bestowed it upon the
Glorious Rasians[23].

But in the great and glorious expanses of the sacred and blessed Belovodye, besides the pure Source of Life, there were even more powerful springs that bestowed great Life Forces. And the wise Rasichs called them the Greatest Sources of Life. These inexhaustible sources of Life Force were for the Rasichs the Ancient Faith of their First Ancestors and the cherished Source of Life Force. This Ancient Faith of the First Ancestors sustained the numerous Clans of all the mighty and Glorious Rasichs during times of hardship and severe trials. This Ancient Faith of the First Ancestors encompassed all aspects of Life of all the ancient Clans of the Great Race and all the descendants of the Heavenly Clan. From it, they constantly drew Ancient Wisdom and Great Power for their creative deeds. In the Ancient Faith, numerous clans of very mighty and glorious races found answers to all the questions that arose in their blessed lives.

And this tale was told about the great Source of Life Force in distant and ancient times, when the sons of the Great Race and many descendants of the Heavenly Race gathered at the great markets of the great Vendogard of Iriv[25] from all corners of the earth and Ukrainian lands[26]...

And before the beginning of the great market, they all came to the Temple of the Clan and the Sanctuary of all the Light Gods. And they brought bloodless sacrifices to the Good and Holy God Rod and their Light Clan Gods, and to all the heavenly Patron Gods for another good and fruitful summer.

Those were very fruitful times in all the lands of Belovodye and Rasseniya, where the wise sons of the Rods of the Great Race lived and worked gloriously. All the heavenly Gods and Mother Nature generously bestowed gifts upon their descendants, the great labourers and creators... The inhabitants of Vendogard Iriysky believed that great kindness and protection for all living creatures came from the generous God Rod, and they revered him above the other Three-Light heavenly Gods and Goddesses. And they established great feasts and merry celebrations in honour of the Bright God Rod. And wise men came to these great feasts from all the tracts [27] and skits of Urman [28].

Silver-haired Elders-storytellers, in order to impart to people the Ancient Wisdom, which their Clans had preserved for many thousands of generations of the Rasichs... And in those joyful and happy, blessed and memorable times[29], a great multitude of people from distant and nearby tribes of the Rasichs gathered to listen to the melodious tales of the glorious and wise sorcerer Ratimir, nicknamed Nightingale for his singing voice.

Ratimir told all the people who had gathered the Ancient Tales, the Glorious Tales, the Wise and beautiful Tales.

The first tale

It was not Time that flew by like a colourful bird, It
was not Mother Sva who circled above Midgard, It
was Great Life itself that composed this song.

It was not Yarilo-Sun that illuminated the events of this
song, but the Golden and Mighty Dazhbog-Sun[30], who
gave birth to Life on Ingard-Earth.

And this Ingard-Earth[31], in the Most Pure Svarog,
Everything blossomed with a wondrous flower,
Fragrant with its purest Wisdom, Which spread in
many streams

Over the nearest Lands[32] of the Bright Worlds[33]...

In those distant and ancient times, When many
Ancestors of our Forefathers were brothers with
all the heavenly Gods And they settled new lands
in Svarog, He was born on the beautiful Ingard
Land,

Under the gentle canopy of Dazhbog-Sun, Mladen was
very handsome and beautiful.

He received the Light from Dazhbog-Sun, Being in
the arms of his Father and Mother,
And from them he found tender Love... He
surveyed the whole world in which he was born,
He raised his hands to Mother Svarog,
And the Father named his son, The young
man became Ladaad.

He was endowed with a wonderful
power, A warrior's power, a glorious
power,
It was a gift from God, a gift from Svarog...

Under the supervision of his stepfather, Ladaad
grew up, He learned about the world, Ancient
Wisdom. From his grey-haired grandfathers, he
learned about the Source[34],
In which the world was originally born...

And as the years passed[35], Ladaad
learned About other worlds in Mother Svarog,
How life flows in those worlds, How God's
Will is done there[36]...

In the blue of the night, when the moons[37]
sleep, He gazed at the stars, thinking his
thoughts.
He turned his gaze to other worlds, and his
soul yearned to follow his thoughts.

But he also knew the Ancestral Law[38], That
two cycles of years should be spent with the
Parent[39].

From his Father, he must learn How to do
things according to his Conscience...

When the time came to become a man, His
young body filled with strength, Ladaad
went to Ingard Land
To **seek** his Destiny and comrades.

With a light heart, he set off on his journey,
Pursuing his Destiny with determination[42].
And with his parents' blessing...

The initial path, as Usto commands, Led Ladaad
to the Sacred Forest[44],
Where, in the silence of the woods, stood the Hermitage-Sanctuary.

An ancient elder lived in the forest hermitage, He
knew the Gods, all the Worlds with their stars[46]
His life experience spanned many years.

The old man lived in the forest for nine eternal
years[47], for such was the Higher Will of
Svarog[48].

In that forest hermitage, Ladaad lived for
eight long years and three months[49]. He
learned the essence of many things...

Having succeeded in his labours, creating
with delight And having gained wisdom
through reflection,
He was taught by the ancient Elder.

The Elder revealed to him the Meaning of the
Universe[50], How the Law of the Gods of Light was
embodied,
And Life flourished in distant lands[51]...

And at the appointed hour[52], Ladaad learned
Of the Eight Paths[53] that lie between the stars, How
fleeting time flows along them[54]...

The measured path[55] connected Ingard and Midgard,
The worlds of the Golden Suns in one sleeve[56].

To walk this path, one must visit many lands near
bright stars[57].

Midgard called the soul with a dance of dreams,
For he gathered the Wisdom of many stars[58], Which
is kept by those who inhabit that World[59].

In that distant world, close to the Border[60], There is a
Source of Life on the Holy Land
It nourishes the Souls living in Midgard...

But many times have passed in Svarga
And life has changed on that Midgard Earth, Where
once the Path of the wonderful Race lay[61].

Midgard became home to the four Worlds[62] And the
World was divided into many peoples, Where each
preserved only the memory of the Gods.

The steady movement of our World[63] Through
Svarog was original, But its path often crosses the
Border[64]...

And the Gods tirelessly watch over Midgard,
protecting the Source of Life from those born in the
Hellish World, which lies in the Deep Abyss.

The golden Vaitmar[65] guard Midgard From forces
unknown that came forth from the Darkness[66], Lest
they commit unseemly deeds.

The undead, the inhuman, and all manner of
demons[67] seek to drink from the Source of Life
in order to be equal in power to Svarga.

Conscience, as the Highest Law of the universe,
commands that all Sources of Life be preserved, so
that development in Svarga may be accomplished...

And the Gods bring their Wisdom to Midgard,
Guiding the Light of their descendants so that only
Conscience may be the measure.

From different chambers of the Svarog Circle[69]
The Light Gods[70] descended to Midgard And gave
instructions to each of the peoples...

For a righteous Life in Dark Times[71] When this arm
returns to the Light And the Gods from Svarga return
to their Descendants...

Thus instructed Ladaad by the Elder in the skete,
Standing amid the Sacred Trees that bestow strength
in knowledge of duty...

Many years have passed since that blessed time
Ladaad grew up and matured in Ingard
And fulfilled all that was prescribed by his Clan...

He gathered together his brothers-in-arms On a
small fire-like white horse Fate brought them
from Ingard into the world...

They raced along a measured path through
Svarog They experienced many Worlds and
their Fates And soon they arrived at Midgard...

They were greeted **with** honour and respect By
the Heads of the Clans and servants of the Sun,
Who inhabited the Sacred Land...

They were invited to live in Asgard on Iria[72], To
behold the beauty of Belovodye with their own
eyes, To be comforted by the conversations of their
elders.

In unanimous agreement, the brothers-in-arms
accepted this invitation with honour, Bringing
joy to the Great Race.

The great feast lasted twenty-nine days[73] in honour
of those who had come from the ancient homeland,
where the clans of the Ancient Race[74] lived...

But the time came and the feasts ended. In
different corners of the Earth, the Holy Race,
brothers-in-arms, prepared for the journey.

They decided in a circle of equals to see the
wondrous land with their own eyes, so that they
could tell each other everything afterwards.

Only Ladaad remained in Asgard
At the request of the Keepers of Ancient Wisdom
Talking with them about the eternity of life...

Slavic-Aryan Vedas

He asked them to tell him about the place
Where the Source of Life is preserved So that
he might truly experience its Power...

The Elders did not answer this question. The
shadow of their thoughts hid their faces, and
they silently left the oak grove...

For several days, the Keepers of Wisdom Had a
heated debate on the subject, Whether to let the
guest into the Source...

What if his kindness was just a ruse To get to
the Source of Life And commit an unworthy
deed there...

For the memory of the event is still vivid, How
those who came from Hell tried
to drink from the Sacred Source of Life.

They pretended to be Guardians
Who had come to Midgard from the Council of
Trisvetlaya, Which illuminated many worlds with its
wisdom...

The dispute was resolved by the wise Darislav, the
oldest of the long-lived, who had already lived through
six Cycles of Life.

Before leading the guest to the Source, let him
reveal the Sacred Word, which reveals the
Meaning of the Universe...

Ladaad and Darislav hid for a long time from
human eyes in the Sacred Grove, where he
revealed the Sacred Word to the Elder...

Ladaad praised all the Guardians For protecting the
Source of Life From all the undead that came out of
Hell.

He presented gifts from Ingard to the Guardians
from a pure heart and with a clear conscience, so
that anxiety would disappear from their hearts...

The wise Elders accepted the gifts and placed
them in the Sanctuaries of the Temples, so
that the people of the Race could gaze upon
them...

And they recognised the most beautiful and
necessary for the Race as the Code of Bright
Commandments, They inscribed them with runes in
Santia...

"Your Family Union, which is deepened by the Ancient Faith of your First Ancestors, is built on the great rule that carries the Spiritual Swastika."

"Know that **Equilibrium** flows into the opposite chambers of the Circle of Sva, except **for the swastika and the trisvasta**, for these heavenly chambers give birth not to Equilibrium, but to mutual love and fertility."

"Preserve, people, in your great and small Families, the Ancient Wisdom of your First Ancestors and the heavenly Wisdom of your Bright Gods."

"The Highest Heavenly Truth of Svarog becomes accessible and understandable only to those of the Great Race who strive for the heights of creation, advancing along the Highest Golden Path of Spiritual and Soulful Perfection."

Slavic-Aryan Vedas

"Protect the highest heavenly Truth from the Dark Forces and ignorant people with sleeping Souls and callous hearts, for having seized the Mystery of the highest Truth, they will distort the heavenly Truth of Svarog and hide it from the eyes of those seeking the Golden Path of Spiritual and Soulful perfection."

"Pass on the Wisdom of good creation, which your Families preserve, to your descendants. And let this Wisdom pass from Fathers to sons and from Grandfathers to grandchildren."

"Preserve the beauty of your native land for the descendants of your ancient tribes, multiplying the beauty of your native land, for the glory of your gods and ancestors."

"Do not let evil and unrighteous anger into your souls, for they will blacken your souls, and your hearts will become hardened."

"Do not listen to those who say that the Highest Truth of Svarog and the Wisdom of your Light Gods have been lost, for they themselves do not know what they are proclaiming, for it is impossible to lose that which is connected to your Souls and hearts."

"It is the sacred duty of every man from the ancient Clans of the Great Race and all descendants of the Heavenly Clan to beget sons, so that they may become the continuers of the ancient Great Clans."

"It is the great duty of every man from the Clans of the Great Race to beget daughters, for it is their duty to bear children to continue the ancient Great Clans."

So spoke Ladaad before the Elders Who preserve
all the Wisdom of Midgard For all generations of
the Great Race...

Only the last word was written The wise Darislav
came to the Elders
He led Ladaad to the Source...

They walked along the Secret Path in spirals
They conversed measuredly among themselves
And watched so that their tracks would not be hidden[80].

As soon as the path led them to the place Darislav
disappeared among the Sacred Trees He left his guest
at the **cherished** Spring...

Ladaad drank from the Source of Life
And unknown powers were revealed in him, Which
had been bestowed upon the Light Gods from the
Beginning...

Having tasted all the powers that awakened within him
He immediately glorified the Heavenly Race
And with Darislav, he returned to Asgard...

Ladaad visited many peoples In different lands in
beautiful Midgard Everywhere he learned about
God's creation...

His comrades-in-arms gathered once again They
told each other everything they had learned
And after saying goodbye, they departed for Svarg...

With that, Ratimir finished his song. The blessed news remained in their hearts, it was on their lips and preserved in their families...

The next day, at the market in Vendogard, he continued his tales to the people who had come, and he told the new news to the nations...

The Second Message

In those distant and ancient times, the Pure
Light[82] fought with the Power of Hell,
It gave birth to Life in Mother Svarog, bringing Beauty and
Light to the Primordial World.

But Darkness did not want to yield to Light

And Hell rebelled against the divine Light.

Darkness wanted to take over Svarga, To
destroy all worlds and lead them down the Dark
Path.

And not let beauty envelop the whole world,
But sow discord and strife in it.

The echoes of battles penetrated the World,
Which was inhabited on Midgard-Earth.

On the very border[83] was that land And on it
lived the Race of Pure Light[84].

People remember the gods and heroes, How
they kept peace in Midgard.

Thousands of years have passed since Leli
disappeared, Who shone in the sky even on God's
day.

Lelia gathered strength above the land of Darkness
to destroy Midgard, the Will and the Gods.

Tarkh learned of the plan and destroyed Lelia, and
Dazhbog crushed all the dark armies.

But centuries passed, and once again the forces
of Hell penetrated the earth and wrought evil.

The warriors and gods fought fiercely against
Hell, sparing no lives to put an end to Darkness.

The battles were long, and only the Gods
remember how many fell in these battles.

Many did not know why the battle was being
fought, how much blood had stained the earth
red.

But they remained loyal to the Light and Svarog
Protecting the Source of Life from the raids of
evil.

One legend has survived about the battle How
Radmir the warrior protected the Source.

This event took place at the fortress of Arkolny[88],
Which guarded the villages to the south of the Ripaeen
Mountains.

When hundreds of warriors departed for Scythia[89]
To protect the borders from destruction.

Only a wounded warrior remained in Arkolna, Over
whom the sorcerers performed their magic[90].

They covered all his wounds from the
battles that Radmir had fought on the
border.

No one could know how long the glorious
warriors had departed for Bright Scythia.

The road to the border was long and distant, A
month for horsemen, and even longer for those
on foot...

Life flowed quietly in the villages of Arcolna.
There had been no raids on the Spring for a
long time.

Slavic-Aryan Vedas

The sorcerers healed all of Radmir's wounds,
taking him to the Source every day.

But soon a raven brought dark news that the
enemy was creeping towards the Source of Life.

The sorcerers decided to tell Arkolna about the
dark news that had come to their attention.

They decided **with** the clans how to set up guard
posts to thwart this dark plan.

Radmir bowed to the wise men and presented his
plan to them.

To sow the fields around the Source of Life
With a miraculous herb called Svarozhchaya.

It would hide the Source from enemies, And
the enemies would perish from Svarozhchik's
wrath.

This miracle herb, as the legend said, Gives
birth to visions from our thoughts.

And everyone, inhaling the aroma of the miracle
herb, judges themselves according to Svarozhch's
Will.

That herb has long been unseen in the world,
Only the priests keep its seeds...

The silver-haired magicians argued for a long
time, Whether to sow the grass or gather an
army.

Deus[91] Svyatogor resolved all doubts He
commanded that two decisions be carried out.

To give Radmir seeds from the storehouse, To
sow the fields around the Spring.

And in two weeks[92] to gather an army, To
protect Arkolna from its enemies...

Everything was done as Dius said. The fields
were all sown, and the army was all gathered.

Dey Svyatogor secretly told Radmir About
the miracle grass and the sacred Spring.

How the Source of Life gives strength to all
People, Gods and various plants.

What it reveals in the essence of each, What gifts
it bestows upon life...

He reveals hidden powers **in** the gods, He bestows
gifts on people according to their thoughts.

The secrets of the birth of herbs around the
Source Until now were unknown to all people...

Each plant near the Source changed its
properties and initial growth.

Mushrooms rose a cubit above the ground, but they were
endowed with stone flesh.

Feather grass rose to a cubit[94], And koma berries[95] grew like trees.

What will happen to the Svarozh grass when the hour strikes and the shoots appear?

What will the Source of Life bestow upon the grass? The priests have no answer to this question.

All that remains is to entrust ourselves to God's hands and prepare to meet our enemies...

Two long weeks passed unnoticed, The Svarog grass grew to half its height[96].

None of the Clans went to the Source, Only Radmir beheld the miracle grass.

From the hill, he gazed down into the valleys, hoping to see the enemy approaching.

At the beginning of the seventh week after sowing, dusty whirlwinds swirled in the distance.

The enemies raced on horseback like shadows, hoping to secretly reach the Source.

Only two ascents of Yarila remained, and the enemy would reach the Source of Life.

Radmir told this to Svyatogor and the Elder Priests who were in the Temple.

The priests accepted the word of war And brought it to the gods everywhere[97].

Svyatogor gave Radmir his blessing and words of encouragement to **those** going into battle.

And Radmir departed for the Source of Life He hid his body under chain mail.

He made a **secret** hiding **place** in the oak grove No one will notice it or find it with their eyes.

Near the hiding place, in a clearing by the Stone[102], was the cherished Source of Life Force.

He revealed to Radmir the essence of Life, opened the Family Connection with his Ancestors.

They gathered around him in a tight circle, Each offering wise counsel.

How to destroy all enemies of the Pure Light, How to protect this sacred Source.

Midnight was approaching in the sacred oak grove. All the birds fell silent, their songs no longer heard.

The moon flickered in the sky with the stars, Illuminating the forest and glades with its light, While the winds of Stribozh played with the wood goblins, Hiding the rustling of the night

among the trees.

At midnight, the oak grove was filled with noise,
The neighing of horses and foul breath, Guttural
speech with a foreign accent, Mixed with the
creaking and clanging of weapons.

As soon as the enemies entered the glade, the scent
of miraculous herbs caught their attention, filling
their hearts with anxiety.

Visions began to form before their eyes, rising
from the depths of their consciousness and
turning into continuous nightmares.

Did Radmir appear before the enemies from his hiding
place? Behind him stood his družina in many rows.

The light of Radmir's lineage, the wise ancestors,
decided to help their descendant in battle.

The beautiful warriors in shining armour drew their
swords and rushed at the enemies.

A strange battle began in the middle of the
clearing, Ghosts fought on equal terms with the
living.

All enemies saw warriors everywhere, The glint
of their swords blinded their eyes mercilessly.

The clash of swords rang out until dawn,
and enemies fell, fighting each other.

In the morning, in the rays of the rising sun,
Radmir wandered alone through the
meadows.

He gave a kind word to his ancestors, For their
help in the great battle.

They smiled happily at Radmir,
And sank into eternity, passing through the oak grove.

Thus, the cherished Source was preserved From
all insults and enemies of destruction...

With that, Ratimir ended his song. The memory of Radmir remained in everyone's hearts, it will live on in the mouths of the Light Race, and will be passed down to future generations...

The next day, he continued his tale and told the new news to all the people...

The Third Message

This happened in those distant times, When the
Race returned from Dravidia[103].

They were returning[104] to their Belovodye, To
their native hearths and to the Source of Life.

The Rasa walked for a long time past the sparse
settlements that were found in that ancient Arimia[105].

For once upon a time, Glory lived among the Arimas[106]
And the Gods[107] visited the Land Under Heaven[108].

Until their ruler[109] broke the Law, Deciding to covet
the creations of the Race[110].

Slavic-Aryan Vedas

Melancholy and despondency befell all the Arimas.

The Great Dragon[112] was defeated in battle, Where he
tried to fight the Great Race[113].

When the Summer Circle was reborn[114], Ahriman[115] and
Asura[116] created a new world[117], So that their peoples could
live in peace and friendship,
And cause no misfortune to others.

One must not commit unworthy deeds, Nor
destroy creations while dreaming of happiness.

No one can create their own destiny By building
it at the expense of another's happiness, For this
is what the gods have bequeathed to us since
ancient times: To do good and preserve it
firmly...

The Dravidians and Nagas[118] learned this Wisdom
When our Ancestors gave them the Vedas[119].

They renounced indecent deeds[120], Having learned
about the eternal Heavenly Laws[121]...

The Gods commanded the entire Great Race to
perform good deeds[122] in Midgard.

Heeding the Heavenly Laws and Conscience They
must create in the Dark Time[123], And teach other
peoples in beautiful Midgard to live according to God's
Laws[124]...

God's Power helped the tribes to create, Guiding
their lives towards good deeds...

The cherished Source nourished the Race,
Preserved in the ancient wilderness...

The gods foresaw darkness upon Midgard, And
resolved to help the races' descendants...

This happened in ancient times, When three
moons shone over Midgard.

The Source was placed in the bowels of the earth,
But access to it was hidden in ancient places.

In the depths of the earth, it accumulated power,
Appearing on the surface in various places.

But the eternal Source of Divine Power did not flow
in every land of the Holy Race, but only in places
where, according to legend, the gods had placed the
Power of Life in Midgard...

They endowed the World with Divine Meaning,
Guiding the Race towards great achievements...

And now, returning to their native halls, Dark
tidings came from their homeland.

Enemies secretly invaded the borders[125] Violating the
Sanctuaries by the Kh'Arian Sea[126].

Their goal is to find the coveted Source,

Slavic-Aryan Vedas

So that the Forces of Rasichi would be deprived forever...

The Seven Circles[127] hastily set off on their journey
Tirelessly racing on their golden-maned horses.

Six days later, by the Sea of H'Arya, They saw the
ruins of the ancient Sanctuary.

They laid all the bodies of the slain on the pyres[128]
and lit the Sacred Fire according to custom.

Having performed the funeral rites for the Defenders of
Light, two detachments rushed off in search of enemies.

One was led by the wise Irislav, And thirty-nine
warriors[130] were with him.

Their detachment strove for the eastern lands, lying
beyond the sea, at the sunrise of Yarila[131].

There, the Rasichs found traces of the enemy,
leading to the ancient Source of Life.

But the enemy did not see[133] those sacred paths,
Along which the sorcerers walked to the Source.

The wood goblin led them in circles through the
forests, Trying to lure them into the swamp to
the water spirit.

Along untrodden paths near the peaks of Belokamnya,
Darislav led the second detachment.

Their goal is to block all escape routes for those who
have disturbed the peace of the Holy Race.

On the third night after the memorable funeral feast, Irislav
discovered the enemy's position.

The night concealed the warriors with a dark veil
Helping them to approach the camp.

The Clear Falcons, guided by the Spirit of God, struck all
the foreign enemies at once.

Many enemies fled the battlefield, Hoping to hide
from the Law of Retribution, But in the dark places
near the peaks of Belokamnya, Darislava's retinue
awaited the enemies.

None of the enemies escaped retribution, Each was
punished according to their conscience. Let the
enemies learn a bitter lesson, That the Holy Land
of the Race does not forgive evil.

With that, Ratimir ended his song. It will live on in the hearts of the entire Race, it will be told to descendants in the Clans, as well as in the marketplaces of Vendogard...

Comments:

1. **Mighty Asia** is the oldest power of the White People on the Asian part of the continent. In ancient sources, it was also referred to as Grand Tartaria.
 2. **The Ripaeen Mountains** are the Ural Mountains.
 3. **The Sea of H'Arya** is Lake Baikal.
 4. **The Cold Sea of Daaria** is the Arctic Ocean.
-

5. **The Himavat Mountains** are the Himalayas.
6. **The Four Great Clans of the Aesir** - the Da'Arians, the H'Arians, the Raseni, and the Holy Russians.
7. **The Aesir** - descendants of the Heavenly Gods, living on Midgard-Earth (planet Earth).
8. **The country of Daaria** was located on a sunken continent in the Arctic Ocean.
9. **They began to live as clans**, i.e. in a communal-clan system.
10. **Three Moons** - 1). *Lelia*, period of revolution around Midgard-Earth (planet Earth) 7 days; 2). *Fatta*, period of revolution - 13 days; 3). *Month*, period of revolution - 29.5 days.
11. **The tribes of the Aesir** - this figurative-runic word combination has been combined since ancient times into another image - RASA.
12. **The fertile land of Asia** - the territory of modern Western and Eastern Siberia, from the Ripian Mountains (Ural) to the Kh'Arian Sea (Lake Baikal).
13. **The Threefold Yarilo-Sun** - Ancient Tribal Wisdom says that our Sun is called Threefold because it illuminates three Worlds: Yav, Nav and Slav.
14. **It did not want to set**, i.e. the Sun did not go below the horizon, because in those days Midgard-Earth (planet Earth) did not yet have a tilt of the Earth's axis.
15. **Iriy tishayish** - this figurative-runic phrase merged into a figurative abbreviation - Ir-tish, the modern name - the Irtysh River.
16. **Great Daaria** - the northern continent that sank in ancient times, also known today as: Arctida, Hyperborea, Severia, etc.
17. **Earthly Iriy** - the modern Irtysh River.
18. **Svarog the Pure** - the Heavenly Worlds of Slavi and Prav.
19. **The Iriy Mountains** - the Mongolian Altai, where the Iriy Tishay (Irtysh) River originates.
20. **Midgard-Earth** is the ancient name for planet Earth.
21. **It was named Belovodye** - the name of the country comes from the name of the river Iriy, which means white and pure water.
22. **Old Vseslav** is one of the greatest storytellers and chroniclers. There is an ancient legend that in his younger years, the prophet Boyan learned to compose hymns and legends based on the most ancient Kharatyas, which he composed and Old Vseslav himself.
23. **Rasichi** - i.e. representatives of the Great Race, the ancient ancestors of the Russian people.
24. **The ancient faith of the first ancestors** is Inglim.
25. **Vendogard Iriysky** - an ancient city on the banks of the Irtysh River. Discovered by archaeologists near the district centre of Bolsheretchye in the Omsk region. Excavations began in 1998, Vendogard Iriysky was classified archaeologists to the monuments of proto-urban culture and received the unofficial modern name of New Arkaim.
26. **From all the Ukrainian lands** — that is, from all the corners and outskirts where the Great Race dwells.
27. **Urochishcha** are settlements in particularly sacred places.
28. **Urman Sketches** - taiga settlements.
29. **Memorable Times** - i.e. times that are well and thoroughly remembered by the peoples.
30. **Yarovelik Dazhbog-Sun** - the Golden Sun in the Hall of the Race on the Svarozhiy Circle (modern name beta Leo). This Golden Sun is called Yarovelik because it is brighter in terms of light flux radiation.
compared to Yarila-Sun and larger than our Sun in size and mass.
31. **Ingard-Earth** is the ancestral home of many Slavic-Aryan tribes, one of the lands (planets) in the Dazhbog-Sun system, where biological life similar to that on Midgard-Earth (planet Earth) exists.
The period of revolution around Dazhbog-Sun is 576 days.
32. **The nearest Earths** - i.e. planets in this and neighbouring star systems where life exists and with which the inhabitants of Ingard-Earth maintained friendly and brotherly relations.
33. **The Light Worlds**, i.e. galaxies and star systems under the control and protection of the Light Divine Forces.
34. **The Source** - the Harati of Light.
35. **Circle of Years** - i.e. 16 years.
36. **How God's Will is done there** - i.e. the Commandments and Laws of the Light Gods are fulfilled, leading the Light Worlds to happiness, prosperity and harmony.
37. **Moons** — Ingard-Earth in the Dazhbog-Sun system has two moons — the Big Moon and the Small Moon. The Big Moon has an orbital period around Ingard-Earth of 36 days, and the Small Moon has an orbital period of 9 days.
38. **The Ancestral Foundation** is the Ancient Wisdom and Rules that the Clan adheres to, regardless of which Worlds (galaxies) and which Earths (planets) the representatives of the Ancient Clan inhabit.
39. **Two Circles of Years to be with a Parent** - according to the Ancestral Tradition, a man had to learn the Ancient Ancestral Wisdom from his father and elders of his Clan for 32 years from birth, regardless of whether he had created
formed a family union or not.
40. **To seek one's Destiny** - that is, to learn from the Keepers of Destiny the Great Purpose, hidden until the appointed time, which must be fulfilled in one's present Life in order to continue one's progress along
Golden Path of Spiritual Development and Perfection.
41. **Comrades** - i.e. those who have a similar Destiny and Great Purpose.
42. **Following one's destiny with determination** - pursuing the Great Goal predestined by Fate.
43. **With the blessing of their parents** - no deed, no path was begun without the blessing of their parents, for it was believed that without a blessing, any great deed or action would be deprived of luck, and therefore
they would not bring joy and peace to the soul.
-

- 44. Sacred forest** - i.e. a forest in which sacred trees grow, which give strength and are especially revered in the most ancient tribes.
- 45. Skete-Sanctuary** - a sacred settlement.
- 46. He knew the Gods, all the Worlds with Stars** - that is, he knew and communicated with the Gods, and also visited all the galaxies and star systems controlled by the Union of Light Worlds.
- 47. Nine Eternal Years** - 2304 years. One Eternal Year corresponds to 256 years, i.e. 16 Circles of Years.
- 48. The Higher Will of Svarog** is an immutable Rule that is strictly followed by the Chosen One before the time comes to pass into a New Life in the Higher Light World.
- 49. Eight long years and three months** - 4716 days. A year on Ingard-Earth lasts 576 days, consisting of 16 months of 36 days each. A week, as on Midgard, lasts 9 days.
- 50. The meaning of the Universe** is the essence of fulfilling the Heavenly Laws of ascension along the Golden Path of Spiritual Development and Perfection.
- 51. Distant lands** - planets in remote galaxies located on the Heavenly Borders between known Universes.
- 52. The Hour of Reckoning** - i.e., in this context, at the end of the period of learning.
- 53. Eight Paths** - the shortest Heavenly Paths connecting nine Worlds (galaxies). These Heavenly Worlds are consonant with the Worlds of the Gods described in ancient Slavic-Scandinavian tradition.
- 54. Time is fleeting** - i.e. the rapid passage of time. These streams of Fleeting Time were used to quickly traverse the distance between two Star Systems.
- 55. Measured Path** - i.e. a specific, known, measured distance.
- 56. The Worlds of the Golden Suns in One Arm** - our galaxy has a swastika shape, and in one of its arms are our Yarilo-Sun and Dazhbog-Sun (beta Leo).
- 57. Many Earths near bright Stars** - i.e. planetary systems.
- 58. The wisdom of many stars** - i.e. Ancient Wisdom, which settlers from other worlds brought to Midgard-Earth (planet Earth).
- 59. Those who settled that World** — representatives of White Humanity — were the first to populate and settle Midgard-Earth (planet Earth) in ancient times.
- 60. The Boundary** is an invisible border between galaxies that are under the control of the Light and Dark Forces.
- 61. Where once only the Path of the Divine Race lay** - originally, Midgard-Earth, since the time of its settlement, was located at the intersection of cosmic Paths that connected inhabited Earths in different Worlds (Star Systems), where only representatives of the Great Race, i.e. White Humanity, lived.
- 62. For the four Worlds** — i.e. for the representatives of Earth Humanity, whose Ancestors arrived on Midgard-Earth from different Heavenly Realms (Star Systems), namely: the Great Race (Whites); the Great Dragon (Yellows); the Fiery Serpent (Reds) and many representatives from the Realms of the Dark Wasteland (Blacks).
- 63. The degree of movement of our World**, i.e. the specific path along which our galaxy moves.
- 64. His path often crosses the Boundary** - in certain universal cycles, one or the other arm of our galaxy crosses the Boundary, i.e. the invisible border between galaxies that are under the control of the Light and Dark Forces.
- 65. The White Maries** are the Great Heavenly Chariots of the Gods.
- 66. Those who came out of Darkness** - that is, from the Star Systems of the Dark Worlds.
- 67. Undead, non-humans, and all kinds of demons** are creatures of various kinds from the Star Systems of the Dark Worlds, and these Star Systems were called by one word by the Slavs - Hell.
- 68. So that development in Svarga could take place** - i.e. the Heavenly Law of ascension along the Golden Path of Spiritual Development and Perfection could be observed.
- 69. From various realms of the Svarog Circle**, i.e. from the star systems that are part of the so-called Slavic-Aryan zodiacal circle, which consists of 16 Slavic-Aryan constellations.
- 70. The Light Gods**, i.e. the Higher Gods, the Creator Gods, the Patron Gods, the Ruling Gods, the Guardian Gods, and the Mentor Gods from the Light Worlds of Slavi and Prav, who rule over the Pure Svarog.
- 71. In the Dark Time** - such periods are also called: the Night of Svarog in the Slavic tradition; or Kali Yuga in the Aryan or Indian tradition.
- 72. In Asgard on Iria**, i.e. in the city of the Gods on the Irtysh River, now the modern city of Omsk stands on this site.
- 73. Twenty-nine days** — that is, 18 days, two full Slavic-Aryan weeks, which consist of nine days.
- 74. The Ancestors of the Ancient Race** - in ancient times, the Ancestors of many ancient Clans of the Race migrated from Ingard to Midgard-Earth (planet Earth). Over time, those living on Midgard-Earth came to be called the Great Race, and those who remained living on Ingard-Earth - the Ancient Race.
- 75. Six Circles of Life** - 864 years, for the Circle of Life is 144 years.
- 76. Equilibrium** - in this context, this word means Harmony.
- 77. The Chambers of the Circle of Sva** - 16 constellations that make up the Svarog Circle.
- 78. Svastichny** - i.e. the fourth Chamber, which corresponds to the constellation Cygnus (in Slavic tradition).
- 79. Trisvastichny** - i.e. the twelfth Chamber, which corresponds to the constellation of the Elk (in Slavic tradition).
- 80. So that their tracks are not stolen** - i.e. so that no one secretly follows in their footsteps.
- 81. Krynytsia** - a spring, a source.
- 82. Pure Light** - England.
-

- 83. On the very Borderland** - that is, at the very Border, at the Frontier.
- 84. The Race of Pure Light** - i.e. White people who preserve the Sacred Primary Fire - Ingliā.
- 85. Lelia** is the smallest of the Moons that used to orbit the planet Earth.
- 86. Tarkh** - God Tarkh Perunovich, known among the peoples as the Giving God or Dazhbog.
- 87. In these Sechas** - in battles, in fights, in wars.
- 88. The fortress of Arkolna** - this may refer to Arkaim, now excavated in the Southern Urals.
- 89. Scythia** - from Old Slavic *Skit* - Land of Sacred Settlements and Cities, later renamed Scythia.
- 90.** They performed ancient rituals to heal wounds and stop bleeding.
- 91. Dii** - High Priest, Lord of Wisdom, head of the Vesovo Council of Priests.
- 92. In two weeks** - in 18 days.
- 93. Arshin** - Slavic measure of length, equivalent to 71.12 centimetres.
- 94. Pyad** - a Slavic measure of length, corresponding to 17.78 centimetres.
- 95. Koma berries** - raspberries. Raspberries were called Koma berries or bear berries because bears love to eat them. In addition, raspberry juice was often referred to as bear blood, because it
They watered the roots of Perun's tree, that is, the oak tree, so that the ants, eating the sweet raspberry juice, would destroy all the pests that settle in the oak bark and roots.
- 96. Half a measure** is 53.34 cm. *The measure*, a Slavic measure of length, corresponds to 106.68 centimetres. Half *a measure* corresponds to another Slavic measure of length, which was called a *foot*.
- 97. Offerings to the gods were made everywhere** - in all places, gifts were brought to all the Light Gods without exception.
- 98. Svyatogor gave Radmir his kiss**, i.e. spiritual guidance and a fatherly blessing, just as a father blesses his son to defend his ancient lineage and ancient shrines, which were bestowed by the Light Gods
or the Wise Ancestors.
- 99. A kind word to those going on the Path of War** - that is, he gave his spiritual guidance and blessing to the warriors before the battle with the enemy.
- 100. Ambush hiding place** - a secret observation point.
- 101. Sprovil** - i.e. built, created.
- 102. By the Stone** - i.e. near the dolmen.
- 103. Dravidia** - this is what the Rasichs called Ancient India in ancient times, after the name of the most numerous people - the Dravidians.
- 104.** It returned after the First Aryan campaign to Dravidia (Ancient India). This was in the summer of 2893 BC (2615 BC), and the First Aryan campaign to Dravidia began in the summer of 2817 (2692 BC).
- 105. Arimia** is a country of dark-skinned people (compared to representatives of the Race), which is what the Race called Ancient China in ancient times.
- 106. The Arimas** are the inhabitants of ancient Arimia. *Arim* means dark-skinned.
- 107. The gods visited** - ancient Chinese legends and tales also tell of visits to China in ancient times by the gods of the heavens.
- 108. In the Land of the Celestial Empire** - this is the figurative name that the inhabitants of China still use for their country.
- 109.** The ruler of ancient Arimia was called Ariman, just as the ruler of the Kingdom was called Tsar, and the ruler of the Principality was called Prince.
- 110. Having decided to covet the creations of the Race**, he decided to wage a war of conquest and plunder against the Great Race. This war is recounted in the Ancient A-Vesta (First Message). This A-Vesta with the distorted Zend-Avestan, as interpreted by Zarathustra (Zoroaster). For he distorted the Ancient Message and turned the battle between the Light-skinned (Rashichs) and Dark-skinned (Arimans) that took place on Midgard-Earth (planet Earth) into a Heavenly Battle between Light and Darkness, where the God of Light Ahura Mazda (Asur) defeats the Dark God Ahriman (Ariman).
- 111. The Wind of God** is a figurative name for the Wind of Change, when the prosperity of a nation is replaced by decline. This figurative name gave rise to the ancient Chinese wisdom that the most difficult time is the time of change.
- 112. The Great Dragon** is one of the figurative names for Arimia (Ancient China). To this day, the Chinese people are called the people of the Great Dragon. In honour of the Great Dragon, lavish
celebrations are held in honour of the Great Dragon, and figures and images of it are made from various bright materials.
- 113. The Great Dragon was defeated in battle, where he tried to fight the Great Race** - this event was immortalised in ancient history. The White Horseman (God, Knight) striking the dragon (ancient serpent) with a spear (sword) was depicted on frescoes and bas-reliefs in ancient temples and various buildings of the Great Race.
Sculptures with this theme were carved from stone, cast from precious metals and carved from various types of wood. This victory was immortalised in images (icons) and minted on coins. Currently, this theme is known as St. George the Victorious striking a dragon (serpent) with a spear.
- 114. The Summer Circle was reborn** - the Day of the Autumn Equinox. On this day, the Rasichi (Slavs and Aryans) celebrate Novoletie (New Year).
- 115. Ariman** is the ruler of Arimia.
- 116. Asur** - from *the* Aryan As - God living on Earth, *Ur* - inhabited, fertile land. *Asur* is the title of the Bright Prince of the land of the Holy Race. This later became the basis for the Old Russian figurative expression: "AZ' ES' TSAR," which meant: **A** (As - God) **Z** (Ur - earth) **ES** (created, recognised) **ES** (by all) **M'** (world - society) **TSE** (ce - this, that) **ZAR** (Dawn - Bearer of Light), i.e. "*God on Earth is recognised by all society as the bearer of Light*".
-

117. Ahriman and Asur created a new world, i.e. they concluded a peace treaty between two warring powers, the Great Dragon (Ahriman) and the Great Race (Asur). From that moment on, a calendar was established from the Creation of the World (the conclusion of peace) in the Star Temple (the name of the year according to the Kalendarium of Chislobog). On 22 September 2001, on the Feast of New Year (New Year), the Old Believers-Ingling will celebrate the Summer of 7510 since the completion of this event (S.M.Z.H.). Previously, more than three hundred years ago, all Slavs celebrated this Day of Victory on New Year's Day (Autumn Equinox Day), until the usurper Emperor Peter I of the Romanov dynasty, in the Summer of 7208,

and introduced a foreign (Vatican) calendar, according to which it was prescribed to celebrate New Year's Day in winter on 1 January (January) from 1700 AD.

118. The Dravidians and Nagas were inhabitants of Ancient India.

119. When our ancestors gave them the Vedas - these sacred texts, now known as the Indian Vedas. Although many Indian primary sources, such as the Puranas, Mahabharata, etc., tell us that the White Teachers (Rishis) who came from the northern high mountains (Himalayas) brought them the Vedas and the new Vedic Faith (Hinduism).

120. They renounced indecent practices, i.e. bloody human sacrifices to the goddess Kali and the Black Dragons.

121. Having learned about the eternal Heavenly Laws, such as the Law of Karma, the Laws of Incarnation and Reincarnation, and others.

122. Good Deeds - i.e. mutual assistance, creativity and creation.

123. The Dark Time — the Night of Svarog in the Slavic tradition; or Kali Yuga in the Aryan or Indian tradition.

124. According to God's Laws - i.e. according to the Heavenly Laws of the Light Gods.

125. Invaded the borders - violated the borders of Belovodye.

126. By the Kh'Ary Sea - near Lake Baikal.

127. Seven Circles - 112 warriors (One circle - 16 warriors).

128. Krody - funeral pyres on which the bodies of the deceased were burned so that their Pure Souls could easily ascend to the Pure Svarog with the smoke of the Krody.

129. Having performed the funeral rites required by the ancient Law of the Great Race.

130. Thirty-nine Vityaz - 27 warriors.

131. Beyond the sea, at the rising of Yarila - i.e. east of Lake Baikal.

132. They searched for and found them.

133. Did not see - did not see, did not discover.

The Legacy of the Great Race (history)

That which is below is similar to that which is above, and that which is above is the basis for that which is below, according to the original will of the One whom we humans call the Great Ra-M-Ha.

LIFE ON MIDGARD-EARTH

The One whom we humans call the Great Ra-M-Ha is the Original Unified Unknowable Essence, Radiating the Life-Giving Primary Fire of the Universe (Ingliia). Living beings appeared in this Primordial living Light, for Ingliia was Life-giving. Thus appeared that which we, humans, perceive as the spaces of the Worlds of Yavi, Navi, and Prav.

Based on the Runic Chronicles of the Old Russian Inglingist Church of Orthodox Old Believers, the ancient Slavic-Aryan name of our Earth is Midgard-Earth. It revolves around Yarilo-Sun. Yarilo-Sun is located in the galactic structure of the Svat star system (which has no analogues in modern constellations), also known as Perun's Path or Heavenly Iriy. Svat is represented in the form of a left-sided swastika. The Sun is located at the bottom of one of the swastika arms of Svat. It is threefold, as it illuminates three worlds: Yav, Nav, and Prav. The Sun is part of the constellation Zimun (Heavenly Cow, or Ursa Minor) and is the eighth star.

The solar system with the Golden Sun is located in the swastika arm of the galaxy. The tribes of white people living on Earth in this solar system call it Dazhbog-Sun (the modern name is Beta Leo). It is called Yaroveliki Zlatyi Solntse (Great Golden Sun), and it is brighter in terms of light flux, size and mass than Yarilo-Solntse (Yarilo Sun). Ingard-Zemlya (Ingard Earth) revolves around Zlatyi Solntse with an orbital period of 576 days. Ingard-Zemlya has two moons. The large moon has an orbital period of 36 days, and the small moon has an orbital period of 9 days. The Golden Sun system is located in the Chamber of the Race on the Svarog Circle (Slavic-Aryan zodiac sign). In the Golden Sun System, on Ingard-Earth, there is biological life similar to that on Midgard-Earth. This Earth is the ancestral home of many Slavic-Aryan tribes.

Midgard-Earth was located at the intersection of eight cosmic Paths that connected inhabited Earths (planets) in various Light Worlds (Star Systems), where only the peoples of the Great Race (White) lived. In ancient times, representatives of White Humanity were the first to settle and inhabit Midgard-Earth.

Many years ago, the Great Assa took place — the Great War of the Light Heavenly Gods from the World of Prav with the Dark Forces that came from the World of Hell. The Great Assa between Light and Darkness engulfed the Worlds of Yavi, Navi, and Prav. These battles between Light and Darkness occur at certain intervals: "after the expiration of the Svarozhich Circle and Ninety-Nine Circles of Life," i.e., every 40,176 years.

In one of the battles, an intergalactic spaceship (the flying Heavenly Chariot - Vaitmara), which was transporting settlers to other Earths and flying past Yarilo-Sun, crashed and was forced to land on Midgard-Earth. The Vaitmara descended onto the mainland, which was named Daria — the Gift of the Gods — by the star travellers.

White Maries are large Heavenly vehicles capable of carrying up to 144 White Men in their wombs. A White Man is a small flying chariot. A White Man carries another type of ship, the Vimana. A Vimana is a reconnaissance ship.

The Vaitmar carried representatives of four nations of the allied Lands of the Great Race: the Aryan tribes — the Kh'Aryans and the Da'Aryans; the Slavic tribes — the Rasseni and the Svyatorusi. The Da'Aryans performed the duties of pilots. The Kh'Aryans carried out space navigation work. The Svyatorusi were responsible for the ship's life support systems and carried out repair and restoration work. The Rasseni were responsible for the ship's service systems. They were people with white skin and an average height of over two metres. The iris of each tribe had a different colour: the h'Arians had green eyes; silver for the Da'Arians; sky blue for the Svyatorusi; fiery red for the Rasseni. The colour of the eyes depended on which sun shone on the people of these tribes in their native lands. The Aryans were distinguished by their ability to distinguish between injustice and truth.

After the repair of the Vaitmara, part of the crew flew away (returned "to heaven"), and part remained on Midgard-Earth. Many liked Midgard-Earth. There were no humans here, only animals. Those who remained on Midgard-Earth came to be called "Az esm." The Azes or Ases are Gods — Descendants of the Heavenly Gods living on Midgard-Earth.

Then followed the migration of the White Race from Ingard Land to Midgard Land, to Daaria. The people who migrated to Midgard Land remembered their Ancient Ancestral Homeland and called themselves nothing other than "grandchildren of Dazhbog," i.e., descendants of those tribes of the Great Race who lived under the radiance of Dazhbog-Sun. Those living on Midgard-Earth came to be called the Great Race, and those who remained on Ingard-Earth were called the Ancient Race. The first ancestors called themselves descendants of the Great Race and the Heavenly Race, or Rasichs.

The Gods repeatedly came to Midgard-Earth, communicated with the descendants of the Great Race, and passed on their Wisdom: the World of Knowledge, the World of Radiance, and other Worlds. All inhabitants of various Worlds (in Galaxies, Star Systems) and on Earths where representatives of the Ancient Race live, live according to Ancient Wisdom, Ancestral Traditions and Rules adhered to by the Race. Wisdom of the Great Race

passed down from generation to generation. It has been 165,032 years since the goddess Tara visited Midgard-Earth. She is the younger sister of the god Tarkh, known as Dazhbog. The goddess Tara always radiates kindness, love, tenderness, care and attention to people. The North Star among the Slavic-Aryan peoples is named after this beautiful goddess, Tara.

The god Kolyada gave many clans of the Great Race who had migrated to the western lands a system for calculating seasonal time for field work – the Calendar (Kolyada's Gift) – as well as his Wise Vedas, Commandments and Instructions.

THE HIGH GOD PERUN

More than 40,000 years ago, the god Perun visited Midgard-Earth for the third time from Uray-Earth in the Eagle's Chamber on the Svarog Circle. He is the patron god of all warriors and many tribes of the Great Race. The God of Thunder, who controls Lightning, son of the God Svarog and Lada-Bogoroditsa. After the first three Heavenly Battles between Light and Darkness, when the Forces of Light prevailed, the god Perun descended to Midgard-Earth to tell people about the events that had taken place and what awaited the Earth in the future, about the coming of the Dark Times. Dark times are a period in people's lives when they cease to honour the Gods and live according to the Heavenly Laws, and begin to live according to the laws imposed on them by representatives of the Hellish World. They teach people to create laws themselves and live by them, thereby aggravating their lives and leading to self-destruction.

There are legends that the god Perun visited Midgard-Earth several more times to reveal the Hidden Wisdom to the Priests and Elders of the Holy Race; to tell them how to prepare for the dark, difficult times when the arm of our Swastika Galaxy will pass through the spaces ruled by the forces of the Dark Worlds of Hell. At this time, the Light Gods will cease to visit their peoples, as they do not penetrate foreign spaces ruled by the forces of the Dark Worlds of Hell. When our Galaxy leaves the spaces of the Dark Worlds of Hell, the Light Gods will once again begin to visit the Great Race. The Light Times begin in the Sacred Summer of 7521 from S.M.Z.H., or 2012 from A.D.

The god Perun gave the peoples of the Great Race and the descendants of the Heavenly Clan Commandments and warned them about future events over the course of 40,176 years. During his third visit to Midgard-Earth, the god Perun revealed Sacred Wisdom to the people of the Clans of the Great Race. Our ancestors of Belovodye recorded the Sacred Wisdom in the Nine Circles of the "Santiya Veda of Perun" and in the Nine Books of "The Wisdom of God Perun" using the Kh'Arian Runes.

DAZHBOG

The god Dazhbog arrived on Midgard-Earth – the god Tarkh Perunovich, the guardian god of ancient Great Wisdom. Son of the God Perun. After the Great Flood, the God Tarkh Perunovich lived on Midgard-Earth with his sons for three years and was named Dazhbog (the Giving God) for giving the people of the Great Race and the Descendants of the Heavenly Clan the Nine Santii (Books).

These Santii were recorded in ancient runes and contain the Sacred Ancient Vedas, the Commandments of Tarkh Perunovich and his Instructions. The original Santii can only be called a Book visually, since the Santii are plates of noble metal on which the Ancient Aryan Runes are inscribed. The plates are fastened with three rings, which symbolise the three Worlds: Yav (the World of People), Nav (the World of Spirits and Souls of Ancestors), Prav (the Bright World of Slavic-Aryan Gods). After the god Tarkh Perunovich visited our ancestors, they began to call themselves "Dazhbog's grandchildren." In addition to the Ancient Vedas, Dazhbog also brought cats here. That is why the Sphinx, the image of Dazhbog, is made in the shape of a cat. Many other gods also visited our ancestors.

THE LAND OF DAARIA

The sacred country of Daaria was located on a sunken continent in the Arctic Ocean and was divided into four parts by the rivers Rai, Tule, Svaga and Kh'Arra. Each clan of the Great Race had its own province for habitation, bounded on two sides by rivers. All four rivers flowed into the inland sea. In the sea there was an island on which Mount Meru stood. On Mount Meru, the city of Asgard Daariysky and the Great Temple were built. There is a copy of a map of Daaria, which was copied by Mercator in 1595 from the wall of one of the pyramids in Giza.

Our ancestors recorded the events that took place during their lifetime in Daaria and kept track of time based on these events. In this way, the connection between times and events has been preserved for many hundreds of thousands of years. The summer of 604376 arrived from the moment when our ancestors first saw the Sun and two Moons in the sky of Daaria.

THE APPEARANCE OF THE EARTH

According to the Runic Chronicles, 300,000 years ago, the appearance of the planet Earth was completely different. The Sahara Desert was a sea. The Indian Ocean was land, and the continent of Mu was located there. There was no Strait of Gibraltar. The Russian Plain, where Moscow is located, was a sea. The territory of Omsk was a large island called Buyan. The sacred land of Daria was connected to the mainland by the Ripsey (Ural) mountain range. The Volga River

flowed into the Black Sea. The Sakhalin and Korean peninsulas, as well as the Japanese islands, did not exist. There was a continuation of the Eurasian continent.

DIFFERENT PEOPLE

People of different skin colours and specific territories of residence live on Midgard-Earth. This Earth humanity has Ancestors who came to Midgard-Earth from various Heavenly Palaces – Star Systems, namely: the Palace of the Great Race – white skin colour; the Hall of the Great Dragon – yellow skin colour; the Hall of the Fiery Serpent – red skin colour; the Hall of the Gloomy Wasteland – black skin colour; the Hall of the Hellish World – grey skin colour, Foreigners.

The allies of the White Race in the battle against the Forces of Darkness were the People from the Hall of the Great Dragon. The Rasi allowed them to settle on Earth, assigning them a place in the south-east, at the sunrise of Yarilo-Sun. Modern China.

Another ally of the Great Race was the People with skin the colour of Sacred Fire (Redskins) from the Hall of the Fiery Serpent. The Rasians assigned them a place in the lands of the Atlantic Ocean. With the arrival of the Great Race, led by the Great Chief Ant, this land came to be called Antlan, i.e. the Land of the Ants. The ancient Greeks called it Atlantis. On this land, the Great Leader built the Temple of the Trident of the God of the Seas and Oceans (God Nia), who sent them countless gifts and protected their land from the Elements of Evil. After the destruction of Antlan, the righteous people with the skin colour of the Sacred Fire, the Heavenly Power (White Maries) moved east to the endless lands, lying at the setting of Yarila-Sun... (the American continent). Thus, people with skin the colour of Sacred Fire appeared on the American continent, bringing with them not only signs of mixing with the White Race, but also the culture they had absorbed from them.

People with dark skin arrived from the Hall of the Dark Wasteland. In ancient times, the Great Country of Black People encompassed not only the African and South American continents, but also part of Hindustan. The Indian tribes of the Dravidians and Nagas belonged to the Negroid peoples and worshipped the goddess Kali-Ma, the Black Mother. Our ancestors gave them the Vedas, the sacred texts now known as the Indian Vedas (Hinduism). Having learned about the eternal Heavenly Laws, such as the Law of Karma, Incarnation, Reincarnation and others, they renounced indecent practices – bloody human sacrifices to the goddess Kali-Ma and the Black Dragons.

Midgard-Earth was inhabited by people with green skin – the Green-Skinned – Amphibians, Amphibian People. They lived in Alank, Sri Lanka. Previously, there was a continent called Mu in the Maroon (Indian) Ocean, which our ancestors called Ramtha. This continent disappeared under water, just like Antlan. They had gill-like lungs and could live on land and in water. For a long time, they were engaged in genetic engineering and conducted genetic experiments on crossbreeding humans and animals. This went on for a very long time. As a result of the experiments, many crossbred species survived and are called the Undead. They look like humans, but in reality they are Undead (Chekotilo and other maniacs). They appear to be decent people, but inside they are Undead and at the same time Non-humans.

The enemies of the Great Race and other humans on Midgard-Earth are representatives of the Hellish World who secretly infiltrated Midgard-Earth, so their territory of residence is undefined. Representatives of the Dark Worlds were the last to arrive on Midgard-Earth from the Galactic East, from the Lands of Eden and Nod. They occupied vacant lands in Sri Lanka and on other continents. The modern city of Eden is located in this area of Midgard-Earth.

The god Perun calls them Strangers. They have grey skin, eyes the colour of Darkness, and are hermaphrodites (originally), able to be either wife or husband (hermaphrodites whose sexual orientation changed depending on the phases of the moon). They have a unified genetic system. Initially, they began to mix with people with skin the colour of darkness. They took women as wives and gave birth to children of the same sex. They are the only people whose heredity is passed down through the maternal line. The strangers are subordinate to the Koscheys, the Princes of Darkness, who use them for their own purposes. They have a different genotype and psychostructure. They can urinate among themselves, among humans, and among animals. (To irinise – to connect, merge, mix not only on a physical and genetic level, but also on more subtle planes.) By mixing with other humans, they acquire the appearance of that people, but their psychostructure remains that of a hermaphrodite, lacking the Spirit of God and Conscience. They paint their faces to resemble Human Children... They never take off their clothes in front of people. They create all kinds of false religious cults and deliberately try to destroy or discredit the Cult of Perun. They covet everything that is foreign to them, that does not belong to them... All their thoughts are only about power.

The goal of the Foreigners is to disrupt the Harmony that reigns in the World of Light and destroy the Descendants of the Heavenly Race and the Great Race, for only they can give a worthy rebuff to the Forces of Hell... They want to destroy the Souls of White People so that they do not enter the Heavenly Asgard, but remain eternal wanderers in the Dark Abyss...

Using lies and very flattering words, they gain the trust of the inhabitants, and as soon as they gain their trust, they begin to comprehend their Ancient Heritage. Having learned everything they can about the Ancient Heritage, they begin to interpret it in their favour. They declare themselves to be messengers of God, but they bring only strife and war to the world. Using cunning and wicked deeds, they turn young people away from Wisdom, teaching them to live in idle idleness

The Sacred Faith of the Great Race

and teach them to disregard the traditions of their fathers. They know nothing of Heavenly Honour and Truth, for there is no conscience in their hearts...

With lies and unrighteous flattery, they will capture many lands of Midgard-Earth, but they will be defeated and exiled to the land of the Man-made Mountains (Egypt), where people with skin the colour of Darkness and the Descendants of the Heavenly Race will live. And people will begin to teach them to work so that they themselves can feed their children... But the lack of desire to work will unite the Foreigners, and they will leave the land of the Man-made Mountains and settle throughout the lands of Midgard... Millions of lives will be lost in senseless wars to satisfy the desires of the Foreigners, for the more wars there are... and deaths, the more wealth the emissaries of the World of Darkness will gain. The Dark Forces will even use Fire Mushrooms to achieve their goals, and death will rise above Midgard-Earth...

THREE MOONS

The Holy Scriptures say that originally, in ancient times, Midgard-Earth had two moons. The small moon, Lelia, orbited the Earth in 7 days, and the large moon, the Moon, orbited in 29.5 days. During the Great Assa, the borderlands near Midgard-Earth were destroyed by the Dark Forces. The planet Deya, the destroyed fifth planet of the Yarila-Sun system, now forms the Asteroid Belt between the orbits of the Earth Orea (Mars) and the Earth Perun (Jupiter).

Since then, 153,368 years have passed. The Heavenly Force (Vaitmaras) transferred part of the dying population with skin the colour of Darkness to Midgard-Earth and settled them on the African and South American continents and on part of Hindustan, which corresponded to their climatic conditions on the Earth of Deya. For better acclimatisation of the people with skin the colour of darkness, the Heavenly Force moved the moon Fatta from the perishing Earth of Dea to Midgard-Earth. Since then, Midgard-Earth has had three moons. This happened 142,992 years ago. The moon Fatta was positioned between the paths of Leli and the Moon, with an orbital period around the Earth of 13 days.

MOON LELIA

The First Great Flood occurred as a result of the destruction of the Moon Leli, one of the three moons orbiting Midgard Earth, on which the Koschei, the Princes of Darkness, concentrated their forces to invade Midgard Earth. This is how ancient sources describe this event: "My children! Know that the Earth revolves around the Sun, but My words will not pass you by! And remember the ancient times, people! Remember the Great Flood that destroyed humanity, and the fire that fell on Mother Earth!" — Russian Vedas, "Songs of the Bird Gamayun."

"You live peacefully in Midgard, since ancient times, when the world was established... Remembering from the Vedas the deeds of Dazhbog, how he destroyed the strongholds of the Koscheys, which were on the nearest moon... Tarkh did not allow the treacherous Koscheys to destroy Midgard, as they destroyed Deya... These Koscheys, rulers of the Greys, perished along with the moon in the half-moon... But Midgard paid for its freedom with Daria, hidden by the Great Flood... The waters of the moon created that Flood, they fell from the heavens onto the Earth like a rainbow, for the moon split into pieces and descended into Midgard with the army of Svarozhich...' — 'Santiya Veda Peruna'. In memory of this event, a unique ritual with a deep meaning appeared on the Great Slavic-Aryan Spring Festival – Pashet. This ritual is well known to everyone. On Pashet (Easter), painted eggs are knocked against each other to see whose egg is stronger. A broken egg was called Koscheev's Egg, i.e. the destroyed Moon Lelia, and an intact egg was called the Power of Tarkh Dazhbog.

After the waters and fragments of the destroyed Moon Lelia fell on Midgard-Earth, not only did the Earth's appearance change, but also the temperature regime on its surface.

MIGRATION OF THE GREAT RACE

Salvation from the Great Flood occurred 111,808 years ago (109,808 BC) through the final migration of the Great Race from Daaria to Rassenia. Rassenia was the name given to the territory of the Eurasian continent, where the Great Race gradually settled after leaving Daaria. Fifteen departures from Daaria were organised. Pashet is a great holiday in honour of the salvation of the Great Race from the Flood. Pashet is the path that the Gods walked.

With the final migration of the Great Race to the Eurasian continent, the second period of life on Midgard-Earth began. The territory occupied by the descendants of the Great Race and the Heavenly Race was called Holy Rassenia or, later, Great Rassenia. The Holy Land was settled in pre-biblical times. At that time, the Great Race migrated from their northern homeland, the continent at the northern tip of the Earth, now known by various names: Arctida, Hyperborea, Severia, etc. The peoples were warned by the Great Priest Spas about the impending destruction of Daria as a result of the Great Flood. They migrated across the Stone Isthmus between the Eastern and Western Seas. These are now known as Kamen, Kamenny Belt, the Ripey Mountains, or the Ural Mountains. They settled in the territory of the present-day Southern Urals. This happened 111,808 years ago.

From here began the settlement of the Holy Race in the nine directions of the world. The fertile land of Asia or the Land of the Holy Race is the territory of modern Western and Eastern Siberia from the Ripian Mountains (Urals) to the X-Aryan Sea (Lake Baikal). This territory was called Belorechye, Pyatirechye, Semirechye, etc.

The Sacred Faith of the Great Race

Runic chronicles have been preserved about this blessed Holy Land, not only by the Old Russian Inglingist Church of Orthodox Old Believers-Ingling, but also in the Holy Mahabharata: "Above Evil rises that country where bliss is tasted; It is exalted by the power (of the Spirit), and therefore it is called Exalted... This is the road of the Exalted Golden Ladle; It is believed to be in the middle between East and West... In this vast Northern Land... No cruel, insensitive, and lawless man lives... Here is the constellation of Swati, here they remember its greatness; Here they descend to the sacrifice, Tara was strengthened by the Great Ancestor," - Book "Efforts".

POPULATION OF BELORETSK

First, the Great Ancestors settled on a large island in the Eastern Sea called Buyan, which is now the territory of Western and Eastern Siberia. After the retreat of the Western and Eastern Seas, the Great Race settled the lands that had previously been the seabed. Since then, the Slavs and Aryans have had a Sacred Land, which came to be called Belovodye. It also had another name - Pyatirechye. Based on the ancient Runic Chronicles of the Old Russian Inglingist Church of Orthodox Old Believers-Ingling, we can draw the main conclusion: Pyatirechye and Belovodye are synonyms, referring to the same territory. Pyatirechye is the land washed by the rivers Iriy (Irtys: Iriy Tishay, Ir-tish), Ob, Yenisei, Angara, and Lena. The name Belovodye comes from the ancient name of the Irtys River – Belaya Voda (White Water).

Belovodye was called the Sacred Land of the Great Race and the Heavenly Race. "Holy Rasseniya", "Great Rassenia," "Land of Light Spirits," "Land of Living Fire," "Land of Living Gods," "Land of Holy RASA" — these are the various sacred names of Belovodye. The abbreviation RASA stands for RODY ASOV STRANA ASOV (Clans of the Aesir, Land of the Aesir).

Later, when the glacier receded, the Clans of the Great Race settled along the Ishim and Tobol rivers. Thus, the Five Rivers region became the Seven Rivers region. The Five Rivers, Belovodye, and Seven Rivers regions also had another, more ancient name – the land of the Holy Race. The Land of the Holy Race stretched from the Urals to the Great Ocean in the East and from the Northern Ocean to the Iri Mountains (Mongolian Altai) and India.

THE DESTRUCTION OF THE MOON FATT

Great prosperity clouded the minds of the leaders and priests of Antlani. Laziness and greed overshadowed their reasoning. They began to deceive the gods and people, living by their own laws and violating the covenants of the wise ancestors and the laws of the One Creator God. And they began to use the Power of the Elements of Midgard-Earth to achieve their goals. In the battle between the people of the White Race and the priests of Antlani, the Moon Fatta was destroyed. When Fatta was destroyed, a huge fragment crashed into the Earth, changing the tilt of the Earth's axis by 30 degrees and the outline of the continents. Yarilo-Sun began to pass through other Heavenly Chambers on the Svarog Circle. A giant wave swept around the Earth three times, leading to the destruction of Antlani and other islands. Increased volcanic activity led to atmospheric pollution, which was one of the causes of the Great Cooling and glaciation 13,010 years ago. Many centuries passed before the atmosphere began to clear and the glaciers retreated to the poles.

After the destruction of Antlani, the righteous people of the Race of Pure Light were transferred by the Heavenly Force to the territory of the Great Country of Ta-Kemi, which was located east of Antlani and south of Great Vena. There lived tribes with skin the colour of Darkness and tribes with skin the colour of the Setting Sun — the ancestors of certain Semitic peoples, in particular the Arabs. Ta-Kem was the name of an ancient country that existed in the north of the African continent, on the territory of modern Egypt. Ancient Egyptian legends tell us that this country was founded by nine White Gods who came from the North. The White Gods in this case were white-skinned priests initiated into Ancient Knowledge, who were undoubtedly gods to the Negroid population of Ancient Egypt. The Greeks called them Cimmerians. The White Gods created the state of Egypt and passed on sixteen secrets to the local population: the ability to build houses and temples, the techniques of agriculture, animal husbandry, irrigation, crafts, navigation, military art, music, astronomy, poetry, medicine, the secrets of embalming, the occult sciences, the institution of priesthood, the institution of the pharaoh, and the use of minerals. The Egyptians acquired all these skills from the first dynasties. The Four Races of the Great Race, succeeding one another, taught the Ancient Wisdom to new Priests. Their knowledge was so vast that it allowed them to quickly organise themselves into a powerful civilisation. The date of the formation of the Egyptian state is known – 12-13 thousand years ago. We now know the route by which the white Priests arrived in Egypt: Belovodye (Rassenia) – Antlan (Atlantis) – Ancient Egypt.

Later, due to severe droughts, some of the Great Race migrated to the lower reaches of the Danube River. Their modern name is Little Russians or Ukrainians (Slavs living at the edge of the earth).

NAMES OF THE TERRITORY OF RASSENIA

The Holy Land of the Great Race had the following names on its territory. The more general name from the Ripian Mountains to the Pacific Ocean was Asia. In the north, in the lower reaches of the Ob River, between the Ob and the Ural Mountains, was Siberia. Further south, along the banks of the Irtys River, was Belovodye. East of Siberia, on the other side of the Ob River, was Lukomorje. South of Lukomorje was Yugorje, which stretched to the

The Sacred Faith of the Great Race

the Iri Mountains (Mongolian Altai). The Ob Bay is the Scythian Sea. All this was under the patronage of the goddess Tara.

The tribes that lived beyond Lake Baikal migrated to Europe, remembering that they were the grandchildren of Dazhbog. Dazhbog Tarkh Perunovich and the goddess Tara guard the boundless lands of Belovodye and the land of Svyata Rasa. These territories east of the Ural Mountains to the Pacific Ocean are called the Lands of Tarkh and Tara, i.e. Great Tartary.

THE JOINT LIFE OF THE CLANS OF THE GREAT RACE

After the first Great Flood, the Great Race and the Heavenly Race, who had migrated from Daria to the Land of Rasseniya, first settled on the island of Buyan in the Eastern Sea and inhabited the shores of Iriya the Quietest. After the complete disappearance of Daria, the Western and Eastern Seas receded, and the Great Race and the Heavenly Race settled the lands that had previously been the seabed. The entire northern hemisphere of the Earth belonged to the White Race. The Black Sea – the Russian Sea. The Baltic Sea was the Slovenian Sea. The White Sea was the Cold Ocean. The Ob Bay was the Tartarian Sea. The Great Race sailed to the Atlantic and America. The seas were warm. After the Second Great Cooling and the tilt of the axis, the water cooled down.

The Slavic-Aryan peoples lived together in one territory. They lived in peace, ennobling the land, planting gardens and forests, and jointly creating majestic temples and cities. The tribes of the Great Race and the descendants of the Heavenly Tribe helped each other fraternally, and this is where the "White Brotherhood" originated, for in all creative endeavours, conscience and pure thoughts were the measure of all things. This Brotherhood had not only pure thoughts, but also white skin, confirming the unity of form and content of the White Brotherhood. They observed two great Principles: "Honour your Gods and Ancestors and always live according to your Conscience!" The Rasich have a Common Alphabet, which includes four types of writing: Da'Arian Tyaragi, Kh'Arian Karuna (Runic writing), Svetorusskiy Obrazy (Bukvitza) and Rasenskiy Molvitsy (Figurative-Mirror writing). The most difficult to learn and write were the Da'Arian Tyaragi, which are used to write texts on parchment by Da'Arian Priests-Keeper of Ancient Wisdom. The Rasichs used various types of writing; they recorded Ancient Wisdom on stones, tablets, plates and items made of various metals, parchment, etc. Kharati are parchment scrolls with the corresponding Tyaragi writing. Santos are gold plates with runic symbols embossed on them and then filled with paint. They are set in oak frames and framed with red fabric. Each Race of the Great Race preserves its own fragment of Ancient Wisdom. The complete original Knowledge of the Ancient Faith of the First Ancestors is preserved by the Priest-Guardians of the Old Russian Inglingist Church of Orthodox Old Believers-Ingling.

Due to changes in the terrain and a drop in the temperature of the world's oceans, the climate in the Northern Hemisphere became colder. During a certain period, the Da'Arian wind began to blow from the north, covering the lands of the Rasichs with snow for a third of the year. There was no longer enough food for people and animals. The Great Migration of the descendants of the Heavenly Clan began beyond the Ripe Mountains, which protected Holy Russia on its western borders.

COAT OF ARMS AND SYMBOLS OF BELOVODYE

By right of succession from the Holy Spirit, the Great Race uses the Ancient Coat of Arms depicting the two-headed bird Roc (Rock, i.e. Destiny) of golden colour, with outstretched wings. The right head of the Eagle is dark golden in colour, and the left head of the mythical Phoenix is silver in colour. The Roc bird sits on the Orget, on which is inscribed in Runes – Holy Race. Below the Orget are nine crosses, signifying the nine bodies of the white man. The sixteen stars on the Orget reflect the number of the Scales of Belovodye. With its left paw, it holds the Earth, and with its right paw, it holds a sword with its tip pointing upwards, signifying the protection of the Earth of the Holy Race.



Above their heads is depicted the Svarozhich Circle of sixteen stars. Inside the Svarozhich Circle is the nine-pointed star of Ingla. Inside the Star of Ingla is an accompanying symbol – a Sword. Around the Star of Ingla are sixteen red circles with yellow centres, signifying the sixteen Heavenly Chambers through which Yarilo, the Sun, passes.

Above the Svarog Circle shines the constellation Zimun, the Little Bear, consisting of seven stars. The Star of Ingla marks the location of our solar system with Midgard, the Earth, in the constellation Zimun.

The Sacred Faith of the Great Race

On the chest of the bird Rokk is a triangular shield with oval ends. The shield has a red border. The background inside the shield is black, with a golden cross in the form of a sword. The cross represents the four peoples of the Great Race and the Heavenly Race. The image of the sword, pointing downwards, signifies the protection and preservation of the Ancient Wisdom of the Great Race from external enemies. The Golden Cross depicts the Solar symbol of the Sacred Fire of the Altar and the Home Hearth. The left-sided Solar symbol is red. In each corner of the Solar symbol there is a coloured circle with a dot in the middle. It symbolically represents the four colours of the eyes of the Great Race.

The main symbol of the Old Faith is the Star of Ingliia. It symbolises the Primary Fire of Divine Creation and the Shining Light of Yarila-Sun, as well as the White harmonious Man, a descendant of the Ancient Light Gods.

The Star of Ingliia represents three intersecting triangles framed by an outer circle. The three triangles symbolise the Divine Beginning of one of the Great Triglavs, who patronises the Divine World – Yavi, Navi, Prav. The outer circle framing the Great Triglav symbolises the Life-giving Ingliia. The infinite space outside the circle symbolises the One Creator-Creator, whose name is Great Ra-M-Ha.



The Star of Ingliia symbolises the Human and Natural Principles. Additional defining solar symbols are often inserted into the centre of the Star of Ingliia: Posolon, Vedara, Svaor, Solntsevrat, Perunitsa (Lightning), Fern Flower, Swastika, Oak Leaf, Kolovrat, Svyatich, Solard, Runes, Runes of Time, Ancestral Runes, Runes of Images and Kumirs of Gods, etc.

The banner of the Holy Race is a rectangular piece of fabric of Marennny (purple, i.e. heavenly) colour with a golden diagonal cross and the Star of Ingliia. The ratio of width to length is 1:1.8. The banner features the defining symbols of the Holy Race and inscriptions glorifying the Gods.

The colours of the Belovodye flags are white, red, black, and dark purple. Black symbolises the Earth. Dark purple symbolises the night sky. The Golden Cross is the colour of God, directed towards the four Clans of the Great Race. The silver nine-pointed star of Ingliia is called Rassenia, a symbol of the territory across which the Holy Race, descended from the Clans of the Great Race, spread in nine directions.

ASGARD IRISH

On the day of the Three Moons of the month of Taylet, the ninth day of the 102nd year of the Circular Calendar, when the Three Moons aligned in the sky, construction began on Asgard Iriysky and the Great Temple of Ingliia – the Great Temple of the Sacred Primary Fire. This day is considered the day of the founding of the Sacred City of the Gods at the confluence of the Iriy and Om rivers. The Temple – the Great Kapishche of Ingliia – was built from Ural stone and had a height from base to top of one thousand arshins (Alatyr Mountain – 711.2 m). It was a huge pyramidal structure of four temples, one above the other. The Heavenly Temple had outer walls in the shape of the Nine-pointed Star of Ingliia. The Ancient City was the spiritual centre of the Primary Faith of the Great Race and the Heavenly Race. Belovodye defined the commonality of traditions, culture and faith of the entire white population of Midgard-Earth.

Currently, part of the network of underground structures has been preserved; these passages were used by the OGPU-NKVD-MGB-KGB and now by the FSB.

Asgard Iriysky: As – God living on Earth; gard – city. The City of Gods on the Iriy River (now the Irtysh) was built in the summer of 5028 from the Great Migration from Daaria (104780 BC), and the modern city of Omsk is now located on its site. Asgard Iriysky became the capital of Belovodye.

Asgard Iriysky was destroyed in the summer of 7038 from S.M.Z.H. (1530 AD) by the Dzungars, who came from the northern provinces of Arimia (China). The elderly, children and women hid in underground passages and then fled to hermitages. The Slavic-Aryan clans, hiding in the taiga hermitages and skufs of Belovodye, preserved the Ancient Faith of the First Ancestors, the Kumirs of the Gods, the Santii and the Kharati. In 1598, some of the clans moved from various hermitages and skufas to the new city of Tara, where they united into a single clan community. The city of Tara was founded in the summer of 3502 (2006 BC) before the second Dravidian campaign at the confluence of the Iriy and Tara rivers. After the Tara riots in 1772

The Sacred Faith of the Great Race

AD, many community members were executed by decree of Peter I, and those who remained alive fled to the Urman Scythians. During the reign of Catherine II, the Old Believers-Inglings moved to the site where Asgard had stood, which was now the city of Omsk, built in 1716 on the site of the destroyed Asgard.

The Ancient Runic Chronicles mention four earthly cities named Asgard: Asgard Daariysky, located on the top of Mount Mira (Meru) in the Holy Land of Daaria on the sunken Northern Continent (Arctida, Hyperborea, Severia); Asgard of Iria, described above; Asgard of Sogdia, located in Central Asia near Ashgabat (Sogdia is the only country that gave Alexander the Great's army a worthy rebuff); Asgard Svithord, located in Scandinavia. After the Great Fire, when Asgard burned down, a new city was built in its place, named Uppsala.

EXPEDITION TO INDIA

The Aryans undertook two expeditions to the east, to Dravidia. This expedition took place from Belovodye. The First Expedition began in the summer of 2817 SMZ, or 2692 BC. They returned in the summer of 2893 SMZ, or 2616 BC.

Dravidia is what the Rasichs called ancient India in ancient times, after the name of the most numerous people, the Dravidians. In this country of Black People, the Dravidian and Nag tribes belonged to the Negroid peoples and worshipped Kali-Ma, the Black Mother. Their rituals included human sacrifices.

The emergence of ancient Indian civilisation was a consequence of the first Aryan expedition to Dravidia by the Great Race. According to Indian legends, the Seven White Teachers (Rishis), who came from the high mountains of the North (Himalayas), brought the Vedas and the new Vedic Faith (Hinduism) to the local population, teaching the people with skin the colour of the Darkness of Wisdom of the World of Radiance to stop offering bloody sacrifices to their Goddess – the Black Mother and the Serpent-Dragons from the World of Navi. Sacred sayings from the Wisdom of Radiance were included in a book called the Rig Veda, which has been preserved in modern India. They are also known as the Indian Vedas.

During the Second Campaign to Dravidia in the summer of 3503 SMZ (2006 BC), Khan Uman (High Priest of the Light Cult of the Goddess Tara) was appointed Spiritual Advisor to the King of the Forest People (Dravidians).

CREATION OF THE WORLD IN THE STAR TEMPLE

Arima – the Great Land of the Yellow People. This is what the Rasichs called the land of dark-skinned people (compared to the representatives of the Great Race), Ancient China. Great glory was bestowed upon this country, and the Gods visited the Land Under Heaven. The inhabitants of China still use this figurative name for their country to this day.

The ruler of China decided to wage a war of conquest and plunder against the Great Race. The Great Dragon was defeated in this war, and this event was immortalised in ancient history. The White Horseman (God-Vityaz), striking the Dragon (an ancient serpent) with his spear, was depicted on frescoes and bas-reliefs in ancient temples and on various buildings of the Great Race. Sculptures depicting this scene were carved from stone, cast from precious metals, and carved from various types of wood. This victory was captured in images (icons) and minted on coins. Today, this theme is known as St. George the Victorious, striking the Dragon (serpent) with his spear.

The oldest Slavic written monument, the Avesta, describes the battle between Prince Asura and Ariman. The Avesta was written in runes on 12,000 ox hides. Alexander the Great burned it when it fell into his hands. The further goal of Macedon, a Slav by blood but an enemy of the Slavs by upbringing (his teacher was the Greek Aristotle), was to conquer India in order to destroy the Indian Vedas.

On the day of the autumn equinox, when the New Year was approaching, on this day, Ahriman (ruler of Arima) and Asur (As - God living on Earth, Ur - inhabited, fertile Earth) – the Bright Prince of the land of the Holy Race – concluded a peace treaty between the warring Powers, the Great Dragon (Ahriman) and the Great Race (Asur). From that time on, the calendar of years since the Creation of the World in the Star Temple (the name of the year according to the cycle of Chislobog) appeared. The Orthodox Old Believers-Inglings celebrated the year 7511 since the Creation of the World in the Star Temple.

DISTRIBUTION OF THE GREAT RACE

From the Holy Land, the peoples of the Great Race spread throughout Asia and then to the European part of the Eurasian continent. Sacred legends of different peoples tell of these migrations. Great Venya is a land west of the Ural Mountains, inhabited by the tribes and clans of the Slavs and Aryans. They were engaged in agriculture and crafts, built cities and temples, and had a sedentary lifestyle. They were called the Venedi. This land corresponds to the modern territory of Europe. The people called themselves Russi, the Russian people. The Latins called them Etruscans. The Greeks called them Tyrrhenians (tyrants). They called themselves Rasseni. The Etruscans settled in the far west of Europe, which had been freed from the glacier, and on the Apennine Peninsula. In the Apennines, the Etruscans founded a state consisting of 12 tribal city-states and the territories adjacent to them. The capital of the state was the city of Tarquinia. The Etruscan state was called Etruria.

The Sacred Faith of the Great Race

The cities and territories were ruled by local rulers, princes and "clergy": lukomons and garus piki.

The economy of Rus-Etruria was based on agriculture, cattle breeding and numerous crafts. The Etruscans knew how to extract iron and copper ore, smelt metals and make various products from them. The processing of copper, bronze, iron, gold and other metals reached such a high degree of perfection that it now amazes and delights visitors to museums where Etruscan artefacts are kept.

As they explored the islands of the Mediterranean Sea, the Etruscans built a powerful military and merchant fleet, which allowed them to develop extensive trade with coastal countries and gain complete dominance over the entire Mediterranean coast. The Etruscans built their cities on mountain tops and in valleys protected by mountains. Railways were laid from seaports deep into the country. Great importance was attached to urban planning and improvement in the Etruscan country (layout, water supply, sewerage, etc.).

Engineering reached the highest level of development: in addition to railways, dirt roads were laid, tunnels were dug, bridges were built, rivers were straightened, irrigation systems, huge dams and reservoirs, etc. were constructed. All this required precise engineering calculations and written documentation.

Among the cities founded by the Etruscans was Rome. A powerful irrigation system (Closca Maxima) was built here, which drained the malaria-infested swamp between the seven hills, where primitive cattle-breeding tribes of the Senevi, Latins and other Italics lived. Having built and fortified Rome with powerful defensive walls, the Etruscans ruled there.

The first Russian tsar in Rome was Tarquinius Priscus, then Servius Tullius, nicknamed Mastarna, and the last was Tarquinius Superbus. The legend of Romulus and Remus, supposedly nursed by a she-wolf in this place, has no factual basis. For various reasons, the Russian people of the Mediterranean were completely exterminated in the struggle against the conquerors and consigned to oblivion.

Neither the ancient conquerors nor their obliging modern "historians" have succeeded in permanently erasing the memory of the powerful Mediterranean Rus from human history. Geographical names, ruins of cities, engineering structures that are still in use today, and, finally, the works of Etruscan craftsmen are material evidence of this. Many of these artefacts bear words scratched in Russian letters, pronounced in Russian (not Old Slavonic), namely in Russian, in a pronunciation close to modern Russian.

THE GREAT POWER OF THE RACE OF PURE LIGHT

The Great Russian State represented a huge social system, a strong people who inhabited vast territories of Europe and Asia, called Rassenia. Rassenia is the territory where the Great Race, i.e. white peoples, settled. Subsequently, the word "Rassenia" passed into Latin, and it began to be translated simply as Rus. In ancient times, the territory of Rassenia was washed by the waters of four oceans: the Cold Ocean (the Arctic Ocean); the Eastern Ocean (the Pacific Ocean); the Western Ocean (the Atlantic Ocean); and the Married Ocean (the Indian Ocean). The state had rich trade, crafts and industry. It included many well-known and unknown principalities, such as Kievan Rus, Novgorod Rus, Serbian Rus, Pomeranian Rus, Mediterranean Rus and others, as well as many small Russian principalities. These were considered small in comparison with other Russian principalities, but even the smallest Russian principality occupied a territory larger than a modern European state.

One generation replaces another, state systems and regimes collapse, everything changes in this world. As long as the people remember their roots, honour the traditions of their Great Ancestors, preserve and revere their Ancient history, culture and symbols, the People are Alive and will Live!

The revival of Inglistm, the Holy Old Faith of the Great Race, in everyday folk life is the highest goal of the Old Russian Inglistic Church of Orthodox Old Believers-Inglistm. Who else but us, the Old Believers-Inglistm living in Belovodye, will restore to the Clans of Pure Light their vast knowledge and their native, undistorted history?

The all-consuming Fire of Retribution of the Forces of Light will burn the Servants of the World of Darkness and all the Descendants of Foreign Enemies, who filled the entire Human World with Spiritless Emptiness, carrying Lies and Vices, Laziness and Cruelty on their banners, the desire for what belongs to others and lust, fear and uncertainty in their own strength.

And this will be the Great End of the World for the Foreign Enemies who came from the Dark World. And the End of the Time of Darkness will come for all the Tribes of the Great Race and the Descendants of the Heavenly Tribe.

**GLORY TO OUR GODS!
GLORY TO OUR ANCIENT AND WISE ANCESTORS!
GLORY TO OUR HOLY LAND!
GLORY TO OUR ANCIENT ASGARD! GLORY TO
THE PURE WHITE WATER!**

SO BE IT! SO IS IT! SO SHALL IT BE!
OM!

This material is based on archival chronicles of the Old Russian Inglingist Church of Orthodox Old Believers-Ingling.
Summer 7510 from S.M.Z.H. (2002 according to N.H.L.)

CHRONICLES OF THE OLD RUSSIAN CHURCH

Circle 39 from S.M.Z.H.

Father Diis Trislav-Voitel (5495-5537)

In the summer of 5528 (20 AD), on the 26th day of the month of Dailet, Predvestny Kapen Ingling Trislav, son of Velimudra, grandson of Ortay from the Da'Arian Bear Clan, was elected by the Circle of Vedich (Council of Elders) of Belovodye as Pater Diem (head) and began serving the supreme Holy Race.

From that day on, his entire life was devoted to creating temples and protecting the sanctuaries of Belovodye, and caring for the prosperity and greatness of the Spirit of all the Clans of the Holy Race (the territory from the Urals to the Pacific Ocean, and from Siberia and Lukomorye to Central India) and Great Rasseniya (from the Urals to the Atlantic, and from Scandinavia to North Africa).

From childhood, possessing the gift of foresight, he prevented many impending disasters. The Higher Gods, who gave him the Gift of Prophecy, revealed to him the past, present and future of various Clans and Tribes, but hid from his prophetic gaze the life and fate of Trislav himself. He did not know what fate Trisvetlaya Makosh-Matushka had woven for him.

The Ryboed clan (Nenets) and the Arim tribes (Chinese) committed many injustices in those days. In the summer of 5526, on the 8th day of the month of Veilet, before the Bright Day in Glory of God Vyshenya, being Kapen Ingling of the Kaphishcha of Svarog, Trislav and his Kaphishchna družina in 56 shtourmvoev (quick wars), always supported by the Almighty Purun, inspired by Indra the Radiant, related to the Wise Wizard-Guardian of Valkhalla (the Heavenly Abode of Warriors), repelled in fierce (unequal) battle the raid of the Fish Eaters, who came to Asgard's Village as thieves (enemies) under cover of night, in order to sow discord, numbering four hundred.

In that great battle, which was witnessed by all the Light Gods from the Pure Svarog, there was no one among the Rasichy warriors who lacked strength or had fallen in spirit. Many warriors of the Holy Race found glory and honour in this battle. Two Circles (32 people) of the Rasichs were accepted into the Heavenly Host by the God Perun, who did not disgrace their weapons and the Traditions of their Fathers. The enemy could not withstand such unprecedented fearlessness and, noticing the approach of reinforcements for the Rasichs, fled beyond the Border (frontier), leaving twenty-nine Circles (288 people) of their kinsmen killed and seriously wounded on the battlefield.

In that fierce battle, Trislav-Predveshchy was seriously wounded by an arrow in the head and lost his right eye. His half-brother, the storm warrior Yar Yasny, was found on the battlefield among the bodies of many enemies, cut down (wounded) by swords and pierced by seven arrows, lying unconscious. But, by the will of the Higher Gods, he was still alive.

Through the efforts of the Wise Magi and the great herbalists, after two months (81 days), by the time of the Three Moons Festival (the day of the founding of Asgard Iriysky), Trislav and Yar, his brother, and the surviving storm warriors were completely healed. Trislav personally served the Festive Pravoslavl (Divine Service) in memory of the founding of Asgard Iriysky and performed the burning of bloodless Treb and Gifts in Glory to all the Bright Heavenly Gods and Ancestors of the Wise.

As a result of his injury, Trislav lost not only his right eye, but also the Prophetic Gift of Foresight, but in the Clans of the Great Race, he was called Trislav the Warrior for his courage.

In the year 5529 (21 AD), on the 33rd day of the month of Elet, in Vendo-Garde Iriysky, during the great festival in honour of the Gift of Tarkhom-Dazhbog Sanity Ved, behind the Diev courtyard (Spiritual Administration), Trislav lowered the Sphere of the Universe into the Holy Ground (laid in the foundation of the Temple), which became the foundation of the Great Temple of the Ancestral Father, who sends Souls back from Midgard to the World of Slavi (where our Ancestors dwell).

This Great Temple was subsequently built over the course of a Circle of Years (16 years) and was two-thirds of a fathom high (42.7 metres), and around its walls were three hundred fathoms on the south side and the same on the north side, and the Temple was decorated with all kinds of carved mouldings, which were created by six hundred and seven craftsmen. In the centre of the Great Temple, the Kummir of the Progenitor was installed, carved from sacred cedar and measuring seven fathoms (15 metres) in height.

In the year 5531 (23 AD), Pater Diems Trislav-the-Warrior concluded a trade agreement with Charimia. Charimia brought salt, spices and other goods to the Asgardian markets and exchanged them for furs and cedar nuts. The passage of trade caravans from the borders of the Holy Race to the Asgard market was guarded by

the storm warriors of Asgard, Vendogard, Svendogard, and Ratui. The caravans needed to be escorted to protect them from the Arims.

In the year 5535 (27 AD), on the orders of Trislav the Warrior, three versts (3200 metres) from the city of Omija, the Rasstovy Skit was built, where the children of the fallen storm warriors of the Holy Race were raised and protected by Perun the Mighty and Thor the Wise. At the end of the children's education, the Kmeti (voivodes) came to the Rasstovy Skit, where they watched the battles on the ristaishcha (the place where the competitions were held) and chose young men for their storm trooper squads.

In the summer of 5537 (29 AD), Trislav, together with the clans of Porechenskaya Sloboda, celebrated the Day of the God Kupala. They made bloodless sacrifices and offerings of all kinds to the Three-Light Gods of the Great Race, singing many hymns in their bright glory, in the Taryan Sanctuary (Taryan Uval) on the left bank (on the left bank) of the Tara River, half a verst (533.4 metres) from the Temple of the Goddess Tara, which, according to legend, was created by the Wise Khan Uman before the Second Aryan campaign to Dravidia (ancient India).

At the height of the festivities, when the Moon and Stars shone in the blue sky, when people danced around the Kumirs and Fire Pits and around Perun's Shining Sword, and the Slobozhans of the River Region, blessed by Semargl the Fire God, began their rituals of ablution and purification, offering bloodless sacrifices to their gods and ancestors, from the forest, under the cover of the approaching night, an enemy detachment consisting of two hundred Fish Eaters and four hundred Arims, who had arrived on boats and ships from the upper reaches of Iria and had sailed up the river from the mouth of the Tara, attacked the people at the festival.

In the ensuing unequal battle (unequal battle), the Slobozhans defended themselves with whatever they could: with bootswords and knives, with spears, with all kinds of weapons, for their battle swords had been left in their ancestral chambers, and they defended their clans without fear from their adversary (opponent, enemy). Many men found a glorious death under the arrows of Ariman, for they defended their relatives, elders, wives and children.

In an unequal battle, the enemies killed almost all the elders, children, and priests who had come to the festival. They took the youngest children captive (into slavery) to sell them into bondage (slavery) later. Of the adult Rasichs, only the successor to Pater Diy, the priestess-sorceress Oleg from the temple of the goddess Tara, for in the heat of battle, Pater Diya Trislav-Voitel sent her for help to the Taryan guard city, standing at the confluence of the Tara and Iria rivers, in the year 3502 (2006 BC). Priestess-Seer Olega, guided by the Great Goddess Tara the All-Wise and protected by the Heavenly Family, walking through the thickets along the banks of the Tara, saw foreign boats and ships, on which sat two Arimanian guards who were guarding the captured (prisoner) children.

Having told the commanders of the city of Taryisky about the misfortune that had befallen them, she also told them about the boats of the Arimans, standing hidden on the shore of Tara, on which the captured children were being gathered. Within an hour, the entire male population of the city of Taryisky, from young men (up to 21 years of age) to elders, took up arms. On the advice of the priestess Olega, all the available fishing nets were tied together into one large net, which was used to block the Tara River near its mouth. Thirty-nine (27) storm warriors, armed with swords and tied together with the net, hid in the waters of the river. The rest of the storm warriors, together with the military leaders, hid in the coastal bushes. As soon as the first boats stopped, held back by the net, the storm warriors attacked them from the river. At the same time, from both banks, the družhina and storm warriors rushed towards the stopped boats of their enemies.

In the heat of battle, Arima and the Fish Eaters, seeing that they could not escape just retribution, began to kill small children. When the last enemy was defeated, of the 117 captured children, only 40 remained alive, by the will of Svarog. These were small children, mostly five to nine years old.

At the end of the battle, all those killed, both friends and foes, were carried to the shore near the city of Tary. Behind the Gorodishche (Sacred Place), a large Kroda (large funeral pyre) was built for the enemies, on which the bodies of all the enemies were burned. The wounded and fallen in the battle of the Rasichs were taken to the Dievo courtyard: the wounded for healing, and the fallen with honour, for preparation for the Great Trizna.

With the rising of the Three-Light Yarila-Sun, the warriors, women and elders, residents of Porechenskaya Sloboda, set off for the Taryan Sanctuary. A heart-rending sight met their eyes: a huge space was littered with piles of bloodied bodies. The sanctuary of Tara, the Kummyra of the Gods and Ancestors, had been burned down. Pater Diy Trislava-the-Warrior was found together with the storm warrior Yar, and around them, within a radius of seven fathoms (15 metres in diameter), lay four dozen bodies of enemies. In his right hand, Pater Dia held a staff with numerous notches from the swords of his enemies, and in his left hand was a boot sword covered in enemy blood. His brother Yar's right hand had been severed from his body, but he still held on to his knife. Each of them had at least a dozen arrows and various stab wounds. The slain enemies were burned on the banks of the Tara, creating a Kroda for them. The bodies of all the Tariogorodians and Slobozhans of the River Region were transported to the city of Tary, where a Great Trizna was held for them.

At the Circle of the Vedichs of Asgard Vesi Belovodye, Oleg was elected by Disso (Great Priestess) of the Holy Race, and in honour of Trislav the Warrior and in memory of his Light, a day was set aside in the Daariy Circle of Chislobog: 26 Daillet, the day of his election as Pater Diom. From that day on, the third day of Great Lent is celebrated in memory of Trislav the Warrior, son of Velimudr, grandson of Ortay from the Daarian Bear Clan.

CIRCLES OF TIME
Chronicles of the Old Russian Church.

Circle 41 from S.M.Z.H.

Pater Di Ruslan the Warrior

(Years 5840-5896), Years of Life from 332 to 388 AD.

From the beginning of his service to the Light Gods, Ruslan, grandson of Darin, son of Mstislav, spent two months: Taylet and Ramhat (the last and first months of Summer) in Asgard Iriysky. The rest of the time he travelled around the temples and shrines of Belovodye, where he personally presented all the Kapen-Ingling (Priests, Clergymen) the Temples and Sanctuaries of Santia-Nastavleniya and Kharatiya Pater Diy Khariya Predvechnogo, whom he later replaced as High Priest. In Santia and Kharatiya Khariya, there were instructions on vigilance towards the midnight (southern) neighbour Arimia (an ancient state on the territory of China); on the inadmissibility of holding markets near Grads, Skits and Skufas (settlements with shrines) in all border regions (border areas), and even more so, it is inadmissible to hold markets near shrines, sanctuaries, fortified settlements and pogosts (valleys of the ancestors, where burial mounds with ashes and bones after cremation are located). All markets were to be held in border areas (in specially designated places near the border) so that the Arimas, under the guise of merchants, could not settle near the Slavs and Rasichs, and could not plot (create problems), cause all kinds of trouble, and learn the power of the Holy Race (conduct military reconnaissance). Therefore, all residents of the borderlands were required to build barriers and fences, have mounted patrols and foot patrols, and set up outposts along the borders of the empire, all the way to the Great Wall, called China (a high fence, Kiy - a fence, a barrier; Tai - high).

In the year 5878 (370 CE), after the death of Kharij the Eternal, the Circle of Vedic Priests elected Ruslan Pater Diom (Head). On his instructions, in memory of Pater Diom Kharij the Eternal, it was decided to establish a sanctuary on the shores of the Kh'Arian Sea (Lake Baikal). The sanctuary was built in three months and decorated with carved mouldings. The Great Power of the People created a large Kummirnya Circle of Gods with a Great Altar in the middle and small Altars in front of each Kummir. The chambers of the Sanctuary were one arshin high (16 arshins or 11.38 m. One arshin = 71.12 cm) and had a domed tent. The length of the sides of the Hall (the Great Building) was fifteen fathoms (one fathom = 213.36 cm) on the north and south sides (the southern and northern sides), and ten fathoms on the east and west sides (the eastern and western sides). Inside the Sanctuary there were many chambers, Sanctuaries, cages and cellars (rooms, premises), as well as a central Sanctuary with the Kumir of Rod, with an Altar Stone and many Kumirs-Gods, one arshin in height.

In the summer of 5890 (382 AD), during his stay at the Kh'Aryan Sanctuary, Ruslan, together with community guards and detachments of storm warriors (warriors), repelled an Ariman raid, which the Arimans used to steal livestock and destroy shrines. The militia, numbering two hundred men, repelled the Arimans' forces, which outnumbered them four to one, for three days and nights. On the third day of the battle, the High Priest was wounded by a knife in the back, but even with a boot knife in his back, he continued to fight the enemy for half an hour (45 minutes. 1 hour = 90 minutes in modern time). When the Arimas saw that the High Priest was fighting with a knife in his back, they were seized with fear and fled from the battlefield, shouting: "The immortal brings death!" At the end of the battle, when the Arimas abandoned their spoils and fled to their territory, ten circles (ten circles = 160 men) Slavic warriors and two hundred and thirty-nine (540) Ariman warriors. The seriously wounded Pater Diya Ruslan the Warrior was found under a pile of Ariman bodies. For four months, the Veduns and Sorcerers healed his wounds, but even when he recovered, his left arm was immobile and he could not lift not only his sword — for Ruslan was a two-handed warrior (he wielded two swords) — but also his boot knife.

In the summer of 5893 (385 CE), envoys of the Rodan of the Dragon People (elders of the Clans from Korea) arrived at the Arian Sanctuary, where Ruslan the Warrior was staying, envoys of the Rodan of the Dragon People (elders of the Clans from Korea) arrived to bring gifts to the High Priest and ask for his permission for caravans to pass through to distant lands, lying to the west of Yarıla-Sun (to the west). They offered fifteen parts of the caravan (15 parts out of 144), but on the condition that the caravan would be accompanied by warriors of the Dragon People. To which Pater Di Ruslan the Warrior replied: "An eighth share of each caravan is sufficient for us. But there should be no warriors except for drivers and caravaners. From the Great Wall (the Great Wall of China) to the Ripe Mountains (the Ural Mountains, here to Arkaim), the caravans will be accompanied and protected by the warriors of Belovodye. The caravaners will have to pay for the protection of each warrior."

The warriors' duties included protecting the caravans from raids by the Ariman Radans. Beyond the Ripean Mountains, caravan drivers could hire a protective retinue of warriors from other states. Payment for the caravans was to be made only in Khors silver. The timing of the caravans' passage was also determined. Starting with the month of Elet, until the month of Ramhat, there would be three caravans per month: both at sunset and at sunrise. Caravanners carried provisions for their horses with them. If necessary, they could exchange additional provisions at border markets, negotiating with the heads of the clans of those Veseys. In addition, for every two caravans of bread, the caravanners would pay either one Tsar-root (ginseng) or two measures of white grain (rice); for smoked or dried fish, two dozen, four Tsar roots, or two measures of white grain and a kosh (basket) of wild garlic; for a marten or sable — a handful of salt; for a kad (barrel) of honey weighing about three poods (48 kg, 1 pood = 16 kg) — five Tsar roots or seven hrynia of Khors. Other food (products, foodstuffs) shall be agreed upon with the elders of the clans. Caravanners should only trade at border markets, and veno (tolls) should be delivered to the Kh'Arian Sanctuary. If the caravanners have any requests in the future, they will be considered locally by the elders of the Clans.

The Sacred Faith of the Great Race

In the H'Arian Sanctuary, all veno was given to skilled craftsmen so that they could make amulets and all kinds of utensils.

In the summer of 5894-5895 (386-387 AD), by decision of Father Diy Ruslan the Warrior, eight settlements (inns with places of worship) called Kummirnyas and Altars were set up along the trade route so that caravanners could make sacrifices and offerings to their gods, whatever their faith.

During Great Lent, in the summer of 5896 (388 CE), the Arimas attacked the H'Arian Sanctuary in order to steal all the treasures stored there and the veno. The Ariman army was led by Radan Un Lin, and there were half a million soldiers with him (5,000 people. One Darkness - 10,000 men), and in the x'Arian Sanctuary at the festival there were one thousand four hundred men, together with elders, women and children. The Arimas attacked early in the morning (morning begins at 6 p.m. modern time), on the 32nd day of the month of Daillet, when the service was still going on in the Supreme Temple. The women and children were hidden in the Temple, and the men stood up to defend it, for they were always ready to repel raids, having been taught by the constant raids of the Arimas. The inhabitants of the coastal Vesai and Scythians always carried weapons with them, and only when entering the Temple or Sanctuary did they hang them on the wall. At noon, when the battle was in full swing, the Arims set fire to the barn and granary (farm buildings for drying and storing grain), and the flames spread to the Temple. At the beginning of the new day (the new day begins at dawn), when Yarilo-Sun goes to rest, troops arrived from distant outposts. Before their eyes was a completely burned-down sanctuary with all its buildings, and inside the fence everything was littered with piles of bodies. Among the dead men were the bodies of women with swords in their hands.

One of the guards informed the voivode Nezhdan, son of Lyubomir and grandson of Izborov, that there were traces of sledges leading towards Arimia. The voivode set off in pursuit, while three dozen stormtroopers (36 warriors, 1 dozen = 12), led by the priest-seer Venitar, remained at the site of the fire.

All the slain Arims were carried to a large ravine, where a Great Kroda had been prepared for them, and all the fallen Rasichs were laid out in rows by the burnt fence, where a total of two and a half hundred people had perished.

The stormtroopers, by order of Venitar, began to dismantle the burned sanctuary, for from the fire burning in the middle of the ruins, children's voices and cries could be heard. When the ruins were dismantled, a secret passage leading to the last lower sanctuary was freed, where the ancient elders, women and children were able to hide.

The voivode and his retinue caught up with the Arims, who were not expecting to be pursued. By order of the voivode, the retinue divided into three parts. The left and right wings consisted of one and a half hundred men each, and the vanguard consisted of one hundred men. The voivode decided to attack from three sides when the Arims stopped to rest. As soon as the Arims stopped to rest and gathered to rest, a loud cry rang out from all sides: "Var! Var! Var!" And like ghosts, the glorious Rasichy troops attacked on horseback from the forest. The Arimas did not expect an attack. Unarmed, they rushed about the camp, not understanding what was happening, and fell dead under a hail of arrows flying from three sides: from the front, right and left. Seeing that no arrows were flying from the direction they had come from, the Arimas rushed back, and there they were met by the Voivodes' storm troops. After three hours, three hundred Arimas remained alive, who surrendered themselves into captivity. Among them was Radan Un Lin, wounded in the shoulder. All the carts with goods were sent back. Many of them carried the wounded and dead warriors. Un Lin and his three commanders were also sent back with the convoy. The commander made the remaining Arim prisoners swear that they would never set foot on the Holy Land of the Race again, and they were sent home on foot, without weapons.

Father Ruslan the Warrior died defending women, old people and children, for his body lay with a sword in his hand, next to two fallen warriors, on the cover of the hatch leading to the lower Sanctuary.

After the elderly and children were freed from the underground Sanctuary, the Voivode ordered that everyone be fed. The guards led the freed people to the warriors lying nearby and on carts so that everyone could take their fallen warrior and perform the Great Trizna for them.

Two Veduns and Sorcerers were presented to Un Lin and his voivodes so that they could heal their wounds. Three days after the Great Trizna, people who had lost their loved ones came to the h'Arian Sanctuary from all the nearby Scythians, Skufs, and settlements to perform the Glorious Great Unified Trizna for all the fallen Rasichs. The souls of the warriors and soldiers of the Kh'Arian Sanctuary, together with the fire and smoke of the Great Kroda, rose to Viri (the Heavenly Abode of Svarog the Pure, in the Bright World of Slavi, where our Ancestors continue to live), where at the entrance to Valkalla (the Abode of the God Volha, the place where warriors who died for their Fatherland and the righteous cause gather), the Bright Gods awaited them.

The messengers sent to Arimia agreed with the heads of the Arimanian Clans on a ransom for the captive Un Lin and his commanders. The following exchange was agreed upon for each captive: a cartload of salt in reed baskets. Each cart could only be accompanied by two warriors, who were allowed to carry a sword and a boot knife.

At the time when the messengers left for Arimia, after the Great Trizna, a fair trial was held over the four Ariman enemies. The Veče (People's Assembly) ruled that, according to the Laws of Kopa (Communal-Clan Law), which brought death and grief to the Arimans, they should be disgraced (publicly punished) by being cut with a willow branch at the pillar of the Clan Treb. Each of the affected wives, sons or daughters under the age of eighteen would strike each convict once with the branch and then pass it on to the next. After every two hundred strokes, the Kudesniki had to apply balm to the convicts' wounds. Blows were only allowed on the back and buttocks. After the punishment was carried out and the shame was brought to

execution, all four convicts were given sleep-grass to drink to temporarily ease their suffering, for after every four hundred blows, the wounded areas were smeared with white-grass balm ointment.

The convicts slept for a long time after drinking the sleeping potion, for the sorcerers wanted to ease their suffering and torment, at least for a while. When the salt cart arrived, the convicts were released and the exchange began. At this time, women arrived from the Taevsky Skete who had not made it in time for the start of the shameful punishment. When they saw that the captured Arimans were being handed over to the soldiers who had arrived with the carts, the women pushed aside the Ariman guards, seized Un Linya and his three commanders, tore open a sack of salt, and, removing the pants from the captured Arimans, sat them down in the salt with their backsides, after which they turned to Commander Nezhdan with the words: "Now you can punish us, if your conscience allows you to." But the commander replied: "You did what your souls told you to do, and I have no power over your souls, for only the gods speak with them. Go in peace, wives."

After that, a large circle of the Belovodye Vedic people gathered, at which it was decided that the day of the glorious death in an unequal battle with the enemy, Father Diya Ruslan the Warrior, would be commemorated every subsequent summer, on the ninth day of Great Lent, on the 32nd day of the month of Dailat, for the edification of the descendants of the Great Race.

СЛАВЯНСКІЯ ВѢДЫ

Veles Book

Translated from Old Slavonic by N. Slatin

Tablet 1 (II 1)

Why should we remember the ancient valiant times, going who knows where? But we look back and say that we are ashamed to know Navi-Prav-Yavi and to know and understand everything around us.

Behold, Dazhbog created this and that for us — everything that exists. The light of the stars shines upon us, and in that abyss Dazhbog suspended our Earth so that it would be held in place. Behold the souls of our ancestors, and they shine upon us like stars from Ira...

But the Greeks attacked Rus and do evil in the name of the gods. And we, men, do not know where to run and what to do.

The invisible Pravia is arranged by Dazhbog. And following it—like this war—Yavia moves, and it creates our life. When it departs, there is death. Yavia is moved and created by Pravia. Navia comes after it. Nav comes before it, and after it comes Nav. And in Prav exists Yav.

We have received teachings about the ancient, and we will plunge into it with our souls. Behold, it is ours, because, look, something else is already coming. Behold, everything around us creates power for the Gods. Behold, we see this within ourselves, for it is given to us as a gift from the Gods, and for their needs. For behold, those are in vain...

Behold, the souls of our ancestors from Iriya gaze upon us. And Zhalya weeps there for the warriors and says that we neglect Pravya-Navya-Yavya... For we neglect it and truly despise it... We are unworthy to be the grandchildren of Dazhbog... Let us pray to the Gods that our souls and bodies may be pure, and that we may receive life with our Forefathers in the Gods, merging into one in Truth! Let us be the grandchildren of Dazhbog.

Behold, Russian mind, how great is the Mind of God! He is one with us, and for that reason, act and you will be united with the Gods... For our life is fleeting, and we must, like our horses, work, living with our calves, sheep, and cattle in our lands, fleeing from our enemies to... the north...

Tablet 2a (II 2a)

A righteous man is not one who goes to church and is said to want to be righteous, but one whose deeds and words are in complete harmony... That is why it has been said since ancient times that we should do good, as our forefathers said, and I will...

Likewise, in the days of Zelenoslav, Rus was ravaged by the enemy, and atrocities were committed... And that prince was unwell, and sent his sons into battle, and they surrendered to the enemy, not listening to the veche, and not obeying what the veche had said. Therefore, they were defeated and taken into slavery.

And is that what we say today? "You are our princes, and therefore you do not need to... go south, so that the land may be... ours and our children's."

And there the Greeks attacked us, wanting to settle on our lands. And the battle was great and lasted many months...

A hundred times Rus began, and a hundred times it was defeated. From midnight until noon... thus our forefathers led our cattle, and were brought by Father Ori to the Russian land to dwell there. And many paid no attention to their suffering, their wounds, and the cold. Thus, the Ognians arrived here and settled on Russian soil.

This happened two centuries before the present time. And after those two centuries, the Varangians came... and took the land of the Khazars, who had held us in bondage, into their own hands.

The people were related to the Ilmers, one hundred and two hundred roots. Our people settled among the Ilmers, because they came to the Russian land later. But they are our brothers and resemble us... How else can we distinguish them, since they protected us from evil-doers.

They had a veche. Whatever was said... at the veche, so it was. If something was not said, then it should not be... From harvest to harvest, they elected princes, and so they lived; we helped them. And so we knew herbs, how to make fired vessels in hearths, and they were good potters, knew how to herd cattle and plough the land - they understood everything... Our fathers were the same. An evil tribe came upon us, attacked us, and therefore...

Plank 2b (II 2b)

... we had to flee to the forests and live there as hunters and fishermen in order to escape disaster. And so we lived in darkness, building cities and setting up hearths everywhere. And after another darkness there was great cold, and we moved south, for there are fertile places in the south... And there the Romans took our cattle at a price we agreed upon, so that they would keep their word. And we moved south... to green grass, and we had a lot of cattle...

Tablet 3a (II 3a)

We pray to Vles, our Father, that the Horseman Surazhiy may move across the sky, and that Surya may rise above us to tell the golden wheels to turn. For this is our Sun, which shines on our homes, and before His face the faces of our hearths pale.

We ask this fire, Semurge God, to appear and reveal himself in the sky, and to take up his work until the blue light... We call Him by His name: "Fire God!" and we go to work, as we do every day, performing ablutions for the body; we eat and go to work in the fields, as the Gods commanded every man who is able to work for his bread.

You are the grandchildren of the gods, the favourites of God, and you hold God's plough in your right hand... We sing glory to the Beautiful One, and until evening we think thus and five times a day we praise the gods. We drink suritsa as a sign of kindness and communion with the Gods, Who are in Svarog, and they also drink to our happiness...

Let us sing praise to the Beautiful One, and the golden horse of Surazh will gallop across the sky... We go home, having worked hard, we light a fire there and eat our food. And we talk about God's love for us and go to sleep. So, the day has passed and darkness is falling...

We also give a tenth to our Fathers and a hundredth to the authorities... And so we remain glorious, for we glorify the Gods and pray with our bodies washed with pure water...

Tablet 3b

For you are blood, this is our blood. This is said because our elders chose princes and ruled through the Veche for fifteen centuries... and gathered together to judge any deviation from... the main thing... .. and our Fathers ruled thus... in every way and with every word... And we lost this blessing because of the Khazars... when the age of Troy passed, whichin For the first time, and contrary to what was expressed by the Veche, he planted his grandsons with others...

The Borus did not have the council of the veche's authority, contrary to The Khazars attacked them, and they had no warriors

those... For five hundred years there was discord, and it was not quickly ended, and it cost us the yoke of the Khazars... For while the Boruses were fighting, many enemies attacked them And the grandson of Troy was alone, with many friends, and was killed...

Tablet 4a (II 4a)

In difficult times... there was a boyar named Skoteny in the steppes... He did not surrender to the Khazars. He was Iranian... and asked the Iranians for help. And they... sent cavalry and defeated the Khazars. Other words are said about this, because he took the Rusichi who remained under the Khazars... And those who reached the city of Kiev settled there... And the Rusichi, who did not want to remain under the Khazars, went to Skoten.

And so Rus wandered around the area... The Iranians disregarded all evil intentions and did not take our people into bondage, and so they left the Rus to live their Russian life... But the Khazars took women and children into bondage for their work. It was terrible and very... evil...

It was then, near Skoten, that the Goths attacked Rus with the intent to plunder. He armed himself, and our ancestors moved against them. At that time, the Iranian cavalry struck and defeated the Goths. The Goths were defeated and fled from the field... For it was Russian blood that flowed... and the earth was red...

With lightning strikes, the Rus destroyed the Gothic land and destroyed everyone with their swords, and took their land for themselves, and came to their own...

And then the Khazars captured us, because our Vecha was gone, and attacked us... And the Rusichi flew into battle like lions and said: "We will perish if Perun does not take care of us." And He helped.

And the Goths were struck down, but first the Khazars were covered in dust... they were the first to be defeated. And so Rus did not touch them for the time being and said: "What else will happen..."

The Khazars fled to the Volga from the Don and Donets... there they were ashamed... their warriors threw down their swords and turned where their eyes looked.

At that time, the Goths moved on to other places, went north, and disappeared there, continuing on their way.

Rus rushed to these lands, which were connected to Rus by rivers. Their people went, as they say, and said: "The hour of God's mercy is truly coming.

We praise our Dazhbog and golden-bearded Perun, who was with us." And so, first of all, they sang the praises of the gods on that foreign land. With that, they named that land Ruskolania, and there they strove greatly to create our land...

The Khazars, however, were cut down to the ground, and as far as Ruskolania was able, it truly began to establish itself on the Donets after the Goths...

Plank 4b (II 4b)

Many swordsmen went with them, as well as in military labours, and that is why the Ancestors were free and fierce...

Vles taught them how to plough the land and sow grain. So those ancestors became farmers and tillers of the soil...

We speak as we say in our lands, and not like the Greeks, who desire to become Russian out of greed. They subjugated the Bulgarians... and others who grazed their cattle in the fertile fields. And we must choose our elders from among our own, from generation to generation. This is how we have governed ourselves for ten centuries. They forgot that, and so did the tribes living separately, the tribes... called the Polians... the Severians, the Drevlians. For they are truly all Rusichi from Ruskolani. They should not... divide themselves, like the Sumi and the Ves, and the Chuds... and that is why strife comes to Rus...

In the second millennium... they fell under division, and loneliness awoke, and they began to work as slaves... first to the Goths, who fleeced them heavily, then to the Khazars, as they declared themselves khagans... but through our own negligence, they initially came to Rus as trade guests. At first they were eloquent, and then they became malicious and began to oppress the Rus...

They said: "Where shall we go from them? ... Where shall we find a free life? ... We are very poor, and God's hand has turned away from us ...". And so, for twenty thousand years, we could not gather in Rus, and then the Varangians came and took it ... they were the sons of wolves. Rus was created from midnight, for we had no opportunity... to create it in the Ilmer forests. And there is... Kiev, which is a small part... the Varangians settled there, they are predators...

Tell Svyatoyar... to show us the image of that nobleman, our hero, who struck down Skotich Gotov... And those were glorious deeds from the arrival of the Slavic people in Rus nine hundred and three years ago... Because they suddenly and treacherously attacked us... At that time, Svyatoyar was the sole prince... who gathered the Borus... at... Ruskolani... And they took

Ruskolani... and the Borus armed themselves and went to the Goths from Voronzenets... There were ten themes of select horsemen and no foot soldiers... So they rushed at them... The battle was fierce and short. And that battle raged until evening, and they finished off the Goths...

Plank 4b (II 4b)

Rus rushed to that land, and we are still there. At that time, the Varangians came to Kiev with merchant guests and defeated the Khazars. And the Khazar kagan said to Skoteny and asked for help.

Skoteny refused and said, "Truly, you must help yourselves."...Be.

What could Ruskolani do if all the enemy forces were advancing on the lands of Voronzenets...

Voronzenets was established in ancient times, many centuries ago... isolated from attack from all sides... And the Varangians went to Voronzenets and captured it, and settled there. So, Rus was cut off from the setting sun, and others went south to Surya and built the city of Surazh... by the sea, which is now in Greece, the strong city of Surazh.

Beloyar Krivorog was a Russian prince at that time, and he released a white dove. Wherever it flew, that was where he would go. And he flew to the Greeks. Krivorog attacked them and defeated them. Then the Greeks, cunning as foxes, gave Krivorog a golden fleece with a silver horse. And Krivorog held on to Surazh. And because these Greeks were not in Surazh, he agreed that the Rus should be allowed to settle there. But the Greeks sent their warriors in iron armour against them and defeated them. Much blood was shed on Russian soil, and there was no end to the lamentations of the Rus.

The Ilmers said, "You are fools, but we will come to your aid..." Let us honour their memory, for they fertilised all the Russian land, and they are all our forefathers... who lost their strength for Russia in many battles with our enemies... And their blood fertilises our land... Those who forge their swords on anvils and sharpen them on other enemies remain with God and Perun... We will ask them to help us...

Plank 4g (II 4g)

May the Holy Spirit be upon us... and we go where we see that the lands... are burning and Lukomor'ye.

And every day we look to the Gods, who are the Light, whom we call Perun, Dazhbog, Hor, Yar, and by many other names... Thus we sing the glory of the Gods and live by God's mercy, until we lose our lives.

Surozha strikes our enemies, who are mizgiri, crawling on Her... and threatening us with pain and Marom-Marom, and all kinds of death... The Strong God will appear... and will strike them with His sword - lightning, and they will die.

Surya shines upon us and towards us, and we see everything... First of all, glory to Surya, to Snop-Ded, who drive out evil...

The evil tribe of the Dasas rose from this darkness. And this evil tribe attacked our ancestors... and many were struck down and killed.

And that Old Father Orei said: "Let us leave this land where the Huns are killing our brothers. At the hour of these atrocities, blood is flowing. They steal our cattle and kill our children."

And so said the Old Father, and we set off for another land flowing with milk and honey. And there is that land... and everyone set off. And the three sons of Oria were Kiy, Paschek, and Horovato, from whom three glorious tribes descended. Those sons were the leaders of brave armies, and so they all mounted their horses and set off... Behind them rode armies of young men, cattle, cows, ox carts and sheep... And children walked, and old men, and mothers, and women, as they were weak.

So they went south to the sea and struck down their enemies with their swords. They went to the great mountains and to the grassy plains, where there was an abundance of grain.

There they settled with Kyi, who was the builder of Kyiv. For there was the capital of Rus'... That glorious outcome cost a lot of blood. But they ignored the bad stuff that happened and moved where Orei told them to. Because that blood is our blood, and our blood says the same thing, that we are all Rusichi. Don't listen to the enemies who say you're not good... We come from Orei the Father and so on...

Plank 5a (II 5a)

Here are the details of how we began in this region. Let us say that 1,500 years before Dyr, our great-grandfathers went to the Carpathian Mountains, settled there, and lived peacefully. The clans were ruled by their own kinsmen, and the clan elder was Shcheko from Irian.

He taught that Parkun favoured us because we honoured him, and such was our life for five hundred years. Then we moved towards the rising sun and went to the Nepr. That river flows to the sea. At midnight, we sat on it and called the Nepr an obstacle, because the leaders... And there they settled and ruled themselves for five hundred years, and so they were protected by the gods and by many whom they called their fellow tribesmen. There were many Ilmers there, settled in their hearths. And so they drove their cattle in the steppes, and there too they were protected by the gods. Perhaps Orei the Father still led them. They had a lot of money and gold, and we lived richly with you.

Tablet 5b (1) (5b)

And from time to time, among us... the quarrelsome remain until death... we will not be superfluous.

Also (and) the Ilmers, who protected us more than once, merged with us, and gave us their blood...

In ancient times, there were Khazars in Rus. Nowadays, there are only Varangians... We are Rusichi, not Varangians...

We place our milk in herbs on Surya-Sun. At night, we crush "shchala" and other herbs into it, as the Ancient Fathers said, and let it ferment. We drink it three times in honour of the Gods five times every day. This is our ancient reverence for the Gods, which we must perform as required... and it will be a bond between us... And neither Mara nor Moroka should we praise... For they are divas, our misfortune...

Our Grandfather is in Svarga...

Tablet 5b (2) (II 5b)

These Yazy went away at noon and did not disturb us there. And so they went to drive their cattle and sheep. And they saw a multitude of birds flying towards them. And those were jackdaws and crows flying from the feast. And the feast was great in the steppes. For those tribes of Kostoboks had attacked. And they inflicted many wounds and shed blood. They suddenly cut off the heads of their enemies, and the crows ate them.

And so the Stribs whistle in the steppes and the Boreas roar at midnight about the danger to us. There was a great battle here to fight the Yazas and Kostoboks, the nasty thieves who stole our cattle. And the battle lasted two hundred years. And our relatives fled to the Lyakhs, thrown into misfortune, and settled there.

A hundred years later, the Goths of Hermanreich were there and were angry with us. And there was great strife here, and the Goths were pushed back and driven to the Donets and Don rivers. And Hermanreich drank the wine of brotherly love with our commanders, and thus a new life was created.

Plank 6a (II 6a)

... from Oriya. This is our common Father with the Boruses. From the Ra River to the Nepry and the Carpathian Mountains, the power is ruled by clans, relatives and veche. And every clan names its relatives, who rule. And when we go to the mountains, there are princes and commanders there too, leaders of the people, to fight enemies for the glory of Perun.

And so Dazhbog's help returned to us. And so was the power of the Rus from the Rus and the Borusichi. For here there was a great struggle every hour, and many battles and skirmishes, and our enemies forced us to act thus, and nothing has yet come to an end.

And so the Romans and Goths came. Here, Germanrek comes upon us and attacks us. And so the Romans crushed us, and the Goths attacked us, and we smouldered and burned between two fires. And here there was great trouble, and the harvests were burned and the villages destroyed, and in their place there was only smoke and ashes.

And then the Bird of God flew to us and said: "Go at midnight, and attack

stealthily upon them when they go to our pastures and villages."

And having done so, we will leave at midnight, attack them and defeat them. "Defeat them. And so go against them and set up camp along the Danube." The Romans rushed at us, and we fought hard. There they quickly learned how to defeat us. And so we defeated them, and there were many defeated warriors there.

The severe cold, snow, and hunger tormented our people, who became emaciated and were left with nothing (?). They suffered greatly at that time to achieve independence, and they created it...

Plank 6b (II 6b)

After 120 years of battle, because the Goths were supported from behind by the Huns and the Berendei, they went north between the Ra River and the Dvina. That is where Germanrek disappeared, and Gularech led them to new lands. The Huns and Berendei remained in those lands with their cattle. There were many horses and cattle there, abundant grass and living water. And then Gularech brought his new forces and repelled the Huns at the head of many, and marched against us.

And then their relatives gathered on horseback and rushed at them. There was fierce fighting there for thirty days. And the Rus let the Goths into their land, because they promised to be with us.

Hard times came. The Romans attacked us from the Danube, the Greeks from the south, and the Goths from the north and south. They did not do much harm, but the Romans, being in the cities of the Danube, became proud of us, and so we waited... That war was very long for us and did not please either the gods or the people.

And so we had no other refuge but them, and we chose princes from among the leaders. They were from Ovshen to Ovshen, and we paid them tribute from the fields and, in fear, drove our herds and worked the land, our wheat. And so we lived with you and fought a great battle every day for fifty years with the Huns and Goths, but not with the Berendeys. They had a prince named Saha, and he sought wisdom from the Rus and was our friend. The Berendei walked quietly. For the Huns are thieves, and the struggle against them was difficult. It lasted a hundred years, and the Huns remained on Gothic land...

Plank 6b (II 6b)

And so they gathered together and began to build cities - Khorsun and others were erected.

Ruskolan began to be torn apart by the turmoil in the south, and the Borusy in the north suffered greatly. For the Rodichy did not want the Rus tribes to unite in Ruskolan. Because of this, the two branches were called the Great and Little Borusy. It was not the Surozhtsy who named them.

Surozh was Russian, and Borus was Borus. The righteous struggle was thus an unjust struggle. And the long feud between the tribes tore Borus apart. So Borus could not become Greek and Skuf in the steppe - they were yellow, after all. The Rus were fair-haired and blue-eyed, strong. And it was not in Navi that war raged incessantly; were there not strong princes in Surozh who could repel the Greeks, their enemies, as well as others?

From Father Orei to Dir, there were fifteen hundred years. Our forefathers knew copper swords.

But Tvaster told them to make iron swords and take horses that run from the Gods to us.

Thus was Ruskolan strong and mighty. For thanks to Perun, who ruled over us, no matter how many swords we drew, we defeated our enemies and drove them back to their lands. For the leaders of the Orei clan were glorious and strong, like those who had defeated Egypt under the sun before them. In those days, we had no unity, and we were like sheep without Vles. For he told us that we must walk straight, but never crookedly, and we did not listen to him.

So the Parsis took away most of the Rus, honouring Nabsur. For they did not fear their enemies, and so they attacked them ~~ΔΑΜΟΥΣΕΒΕΙΤΑ~~ and bowed their heads under the enemy's whips. Then powerful enemies attacked all three. And those went with their cattle to the sunset of Surya and disappeared there. Our people went under King Nabsur. And after that, they went to the Egyptian sun.

Tablet 6g (II 6g)

Those years of enslavement lasted a long time. And so the day came when the Rus fled from King Nabusar, and the Parsis did not follow them, and so the Rus came to our lands. And there they

heard our songs about Intre and Volu, in whom we firmly believe. We are with our gods, and our gods are not a burden to us. That is why we are united, and since we carry them, they are with us, and we must never call them anything other than what the pagans call them.

When we suffered Babylonian enslavement, their prince here was King Nabsur, who subjugated them. And they gave their young men to be soldiers and ~~TAFEHANQAOYFSA~~ and suffered torture on their cheeks, and they beat them with sticks. And we could not bear that at all.

We cannot, and we tell them that it is not to our liking. So on that day, when there was a great earthquake and the earth shook, and ravines spread out around us to the sky, horses and oxen rushed about and bellowed. We took our herds and fled to the north and saved our souls. And so you will be protected by the gods, and we will not lose our sons and daughters, or our wives, for nothing. And we will simply be ourselves and live in prosperity. And if we had marched at the head of the army, we would not have been defeated and enslaved, and we would not have walked like dogs. We are the descendants of the Glorious, and we can be heroes, but we did not pay attention to this.

Here Magura sings his songs to the army. And that Bird is from Indra, because Indra was and will remain only Indra, Who gives Perun all the weapons to defeat them, so that our Yarov may come to ~~WHY~~. It is better for us to perish than to be slaves of our own free will and make sacrifices to their gods.

Plank 6d (II 6d)

Behold, the priests spoke of caring for the Veda, but it was stolen from them, and we no longer have it. If it were not for our berendeys and boyans, we would remain ignorant of our origins until the end of time.

And here is the boyar hero who defeated the Goths in the year 1003 after the Carpathian exodus. And he, like Triedor, went fearlessly against them. And the boyar Segenya, who killed the son of Germanrek and drove Gularech away from Voronzenets. There remained Rus Borussian and Ruskolan. So we will still have to be ashamed of our enemies' words! Oh, if only we understood this, we would not believe every foolish word spoken to us.

And now Dawn shines upon us and Morning comes to us, and so we have a Herald galloping from Svarog. And we praise and glorify the Gods!

But Surozh has been conquered and will no longer be Russian. There are Greek Gods there, and there was also our sorrow that we were defeated and others began to rule over us.

The Son of Light Indra leads the darkness, and we have the Highest Helper - and the ancient times are our blessing! From them we gain our steadfastness and strength to respond to our enemies as we should!

Tablet 6e (II 6e)

Those times are very pure, for thus it is clear to us.

And a harsh drought befell us. The wheat did not grow, and so we went to another land and settled there.

The Rus' were defeated by the Greeks and Romans, and they went along the sea coast to Surozh. And there they created the Surozh region, because it is sunny; it pays tribute to Kiev. That which was created did not last long, but we fought hard.

And it was then that the Varangians first came to Rus. And Askold defeated our prince by force and defeated him... Askold, and then Dir, sat over them like an uninvited prince. And they began to rule over them, in fact being leaders, and we still keep his remains.

Ognibog turns his face away from that house and from them, because those princes were baptised by the Greeks. Askold is a dark warrior, but he has been enlightened by the Greeks that there are no Rus, but that they are barbarians. And we can laugh at that, because there were the Kimry, our fathers, and they shook the Romans and scattered the Greeks like frightened piglets.

Plank 6e (II 6e)

Those leaders divided everything according to need. But now things have changed. There is some concern. And that Askold brought sacrifices to foreign gods, not ours — for they are our Fathers, and we should not be different.

And the Greeks wanted to baptise us so that we would forget our gods and turn to them, so that you would be enslaved. Let us beware of this, as our ancient fathers did, who spread their skuf and did not allow the wolves to prey on the lambs, who are the children of Surya. For green grass is a sign of God. And we must gather it in pots and dry it, so that in our assemblies we may drink to the gods in the blue Svarog and make a sacrifice to our Father Dazhbog, and that in heaven it is already so sacred many times over.

Tablet 7a (II 7a)

Glory to our Gods!

We have a true faith that does not require human sacrifices. This is done by the Varangians, who have always practised it, calling Perun Parkun and making sacrifices to him.

We, however, should offer field sacrifices, and from the fruits of our labour, millet, milk and butter. For we feed Kolyada with a lamb, and during Rusalina on Yarov Day, and on Krasna Gora. We do this in memory of the Carpathian Mountains. At that time, our clan was called Karpeni. And when we began to live in the forests, we were called Drevichi, and in the fields we were called Polyan.

In any case, when the Greeks start saying that we sacrifice people, that is a lie, because it is not true, and we have different customs. Those who want to harm others say bad things. But a fool cannot fight against that, and that is what he is, and others say the same.

We ruled over the tribes for a long time, and the elders of the tribe went to judge their relatives at Perun's Tree. And on such days, there were also games before the eyes of the elders. And the young men showed their strength, walking quickly, singing and dancing. Then the hunters went hunting and brought game to the elders, who shared it with the other people. And the sorcerers made sacrifices to the gods, praising them and giving them glory.

During the attacks of the Goths and the appearance of the Varangians, the leaders chose princes for themselves. And they led the young men into a fierce battle.

But the Romans looked at us and plotted evil against us. They came with their chariots and iron armour and attacked us. And so we defended ourselves against them for a long time and drove them away...

Plank 7b (II 7b)

...them from our land, and the Romans know how much we value our lives, and they left us alone. So the Greeks wanted to enslave us in Chersonese, and we fought fiercely against our enslavement, and there was a great struggle and war for thirty years, and they left us alone.

Then the Greeks came to our markets and told us to exchange our cows for ointment and silver, because this is necessary for women and children. And so we exchanged them for almost nothing but food. After that, the Greeks sought to weaken us, and then to enslave us. But because of this, we did not weaken and did not give up our land, just as the Trojans did not give up their land to the Romans. And may there be no resentment towards the grandchildren of Dazhbog, who pursued their enemies with weapons.

And so today we will not humiliate our fathers in the same way. For at the Blue Sea they cut down the Goths to the shores and won victory over them.

Songs of praise are sung by the Mother, that beautiful Bird who brought fire to our ancestors in their homes. And so we will offer her a lamb, that she may bring us strength (?), that we may have the means to cut down our enemies, for we do not wish to suffer the shame of dogs.

Behold, my people, how secure you are! And you cannot be mistaken, judging by your wounds! And you will not rush to dress up (?) so that we may chase away our enemies, rid ourselves of misfortune, and have a different life. For we were proud with you and did not submit to them. And more severe defeats will follow us. And after those fifteen hundred years — as many battles and wars we have had — we are all alive, thanks to the sacrifice of young men and commanders.

Tablet 7b (II 7b)

And then it was no different, and today the troubles of war are getting to us. And we can fight off our enemies. And so every day we fight back and take this and that for ourselves. First, we called our leaders

who have not yet grown old, but are heroes. We truly gather in our squares and say that there will be no other way, and we must go against the Greeks, who have become more numerous.

We spoke clearly, and Indra follows us, as he followed our fathers to the land of Troy, to Rome. And woe betide us if the Varangians lead our warriors, as we ourselves know.

For a thousand years we fought off the Romeans and the Goths. And Surya was with us. But let us not forget how the Goths joined forces with the Huns against us. And Galarex attacked from the north, and the Huns from the south. And then Ruskolan and Borus wept, because the Huns armed the Goths. Then the Rus rose up with their strength and repelled the Huns, creating the Ants and Skuf Kiev regions.

And now our hearts bleed from morning till night from the battles. And we walk with you and shed tears for the fate of our lives. They moan silently at that hour (?), and so we know that the time will come when we must go to battle against our enemies, whether they be the Greeks or the Huns. And we must subdue and restrain them so that they become no more our enemies, like abominations before our eyes.

Galarech will pay for it, and we must force Horsun to pay for the tears of our daughters who were abducted and our sons who were taken into slavery. The payment will not be silver or gold, but rather we will cut off their heads and smash them to pieces.

Tablet 7g (II 7g)

And so we will be descended from those generations. Because the Greek bitch lies, the fox has cunningly turned us away from our grass, and it is clear to us that the sun harms us. For our goal is to learn, and we will not abandon it.

For a thousand three hundred years after the Carpathian exodus, the villain Askold came upon us. Here you bent, my people, from such a tune, and saying, "I love it," went under our banners. And the protection from enemies in Rus is our mighty Svarog, and not other gods. And besides Svarog, we have nothing but death — and even that is not frightening if we are determined. Behold, Svarog calls us, and we go to her.

And we are going, because the Mother of All sings a battle song, and we must listen to her, so that we do not eat grass, giving our cattle to the Greeks, and they give us stones to gnaw on, but our teeth are strong and sharp! They tell us that we are beasts and roar in the night, striking fear into the hearts of people - such as the Greeks. The nations will ask us who we are, and we will tell them that we are people who have no country of our own, but are ruled by the Greeks and the Varangians. So what shall we tell our children, who will respond by spitting in our eyes - and they will be right?

We have gathered our družina under our banners, and we tell everyone that we have no food and will take our sustenance from the fields. And where we take it from the Greeks, we will eat, and if we do not take it, we will not eat. For the Mother of All sings over us, and we must let our banners flutter in the wind and our cavalry gallop across the steppe, so that we may raise the dust of war and let our enemies breathe it in.

On that day, the first battle was ours, and we had two hundred killed for Russia. Eternal glory to them! And the people are coming to us, but we have no boyars to come to us,

Plank 7d (II 7d)

and so that we may hold a glorious funeral feast for our enemies. And we will swoop down on Khorusun like falcons to take food and goods and livestock, but not to take the Greeks captive. For they know us to be evil, but we are good to Rus. And those who take what belongs to others and say they are doing good shall not be with us. And we will not be like them; we have one clear leader, and therefore we will strive in our military endeavours to defeat our enemies to the last man. Like falcons, we will attack them and rush into a fierce battle.

For the Mother of All sings in Svarog about military exploits. And we will leave our homes and rush at our enemies to give them a taste of the Russian sword. The clear battle cry tells us that we need do nothing else but go forward. And we must not say "back," for we have no backs, only fronts. And we will go quickly, and those who go quickly will quickly have glory, but those who go slowly will be cawed at by crows and clucked at by chickens. We are not cattle, but pure Rus.

And this is a lesson for others, so that they may know how Prav is with us, and that we do not fear the Navi, for the Navi have no power against us. Therefore, we must pray to the Gods for help in our labours

and to be diligent.

For the Mother of All beats her wings over the labours of war and the glory of the warriors who drank the living water from Perunitsa in a fierce battle. And that Perunitsa flies to us, and she gives a horn full of living water of eternal life to our hero, who received the enemy's sword and lost his severed head. So there is no death for us, but life is eternal, and the leaders-brothers labour for their brothers.

Plank 7e (II 7e)

And when he dies, he goes to the meadows of Svarog, and there Perunitsa says: "It is none other than Rus, the hero, not a Greek or a Varangian, but a glorious descendant of a glorious family. And he follows the singing of Mother, Mother of All of Us, to your meadows, great Svarog!"

And Svarog said to him: "Go, my son, to this eternal beauty, and there you will see your grandfather and grandmother. And they will see you with joy and gladness! They have wept much until now, but now they will rejoice in your eternal life until the end of time." And we know of nothing more beautiful than that.

As clear warriors, we have a different goal than the Greeks, and our glory is different. And so we will reach our Paradise and see beautiful flowers and trees and meadows. And we will bind sheaves, reap wheat in those fields and winnow barley, and gather millet and sorghum into Svarog's granaries. For that is a different kind of wealth! - because earthly wealth was in dust and sickness and suffering - and may his eternal days be peaceful.

And we remain in its place and fight fiercely, and fall with glory; we will go there, like him.

Behold, the Mother of All beats her wings on both sides, shining upon us like a flame. And every feather is different: red, blue, light blue, yellow, silver, gold, and white. And she shines like the Sun-King and walks around the sun. She shines with seven beauties, which have become the covenant of our Gods. And Perun, seeing Her, thunders in the clear sky. She is our happiness, and so we must give all our strength to see the same and cut off our old life from the new, as wood is chopped in the house of a simple hearth-dweller.

Mother Slava beats her wings on the floor, and we go under our banners, and they are the Clear Banners.

Plank 7e (II 7e)

There Perun walks and shakes his golden head, scattering lightning bolts into the blue Svarog, and it is strengthened by them. And Mother Slava sings of all kinds of military labours. And we must obey and desire fierce battle for our Rus and our Holy Forefathers. Mother Glory shines to the clouds like the Sun and foretells our victories and destruction. But we are not afraid, because this is earthly life, and there is also eternal life. And we must care more about that, because earthly life is nothing compared to it. We are like sparks on earth, and we will disappear into darkness as if we had never existed.

So our glory will go to Mother Glory and remain in Her until the end of earthly and other lives. It is our way not to fear death, because we are the descendants of the Glorious, and Dazhbog begot us through the cow Zemun. And so we are the Kraventsy - and the Scythians, the Ants, the Rus, the Borusins and the Surozhtsy. Thus we remain the heirs of the Rus and with singing we go to this Svarog Svarog Blue.

And in ancient times, the Fish-eaters left us, unwilling to go to our land, and said, "You are already doing well." And it happened that they all disappeared and did not multiply with us, and died out as barren, nothing remained of them. And we know nothing at all about those Kostoboks. They waited for help from Svarog himself, did not want to work, and something else happened: they were absorbed by the Illyrians. So, we say, in any case, it is true that not even ten remained from both of them, and so the Illyrians were absorbed by us, and so we have neither those nor these.

So the Dulebs were turned by us to Borus. Few Ilirs remained, and are they not called Ilmers, and they settled near the lake. But the Wends settled further away, and the Ilmers remained there. And so few of them remained.

And all of our field is spoken of. And the Mother of All beats her wings and sings a song to the battle. And that bird is not the Sun-King, but She began to be from Him.

Plank 7zh (II 7zh)

And here we must know that the Russian people must gather in tens, and tens in hundreds, and that they must attack their enemies, to kick their severed heads. And there, to count the villains, so that the beasts of prey, having eaten them, would die.

Great rivers flow in Rus, and many waters murmur ancient songs about those boyars who were not afraid to go into the Gothic fields and fought for many years for the Freedom of Rus. Those Glorious Ones spared nothing, not even their own lives.

So says Bereginya about them, and the Mother of All Glory beats her wings and speaks of those descendants who will yield neither to the Greeks nor to the Varangians. That Bird speaks of the heroes of Borus, who fell at the hands of the Romans near the Danube, close to the Trojan Wall.

And they lay down without a funeral, and the Stribs dance, they cry for them in Ovsyen, and in the cold winter the roar of the steppe echoes about them. And the wild pigeons cry out that they died with glory and did not leave their land to their enemies. Are we not their sons and descendants, and will we not abandon our land to the Varangians or the Greeks!

Here, the Red Dawn comes to us like a good wife and gives us milk, giving us strength and fortitude. And we also hear the horseman's messenger galloping towards the setting sun, so that His golden boat will be ready for the night. And a cart drawn by gentle oxen was pulled across the blue steppe, and there the Sun will lie down to sleep at night. And when the day passes, evening will come, and a second horseman will appear before evening, and he will tell the Sun that the oxen and the cart are already there waiting for him on the Milky Way, which Dawn spilled across the steppe, hurried by Mother.

Plank 7z (II 7z)

So we say that we have the red crowns of our Faith, and we do not need to seek those that are foreign to us.

Here our prince said that we must go to the boyars who are clear to us, so that we may protect ourselves from enemy victories. Sooner or later, but someday it will end, and we will have our power in the steppe.

Mother Solntseva spreads her **STFOCHIE** and wings both ways (?). The body is in the middle, and the head of light is on his shoulders, the glorious voivode, who do not spare, light, (?) their heads, and from those days they will protect it.

When Shcheko goes to sunset with his warriors, and Horvat takes his warriors then, the other part. And Shcheko settled with the Rus. And so he divided their lands with them and created Ruskolan with them. Kyi settled in Kyiv. We obey him, and with him, Rus is being built. And so there will be another power over us. We will not go with it, but with Rus, because she is our Mother, and we are her children, and we will be with her until the end.

Plank 8 (8)

And so strife and discord arose among the Rus. And Zhalya stood between them and began to weep and plead, saying, let us not go with them, for there we will meet our doom, and we will wait until there is nothing left of us. Let us remember how, in the days of Orey the Father, the Glorious tribe was united. And after Orey the Father, his three sons divided into three. And so it was with the Venedi and the Ruskolani, who divided into two. The same happened with the Borusi, who split into two - so we will soon have almost a dozen. Why build fences and gardens if we are to divide ourselves endlessly? After all, only a united Rus can exist, not dozens, but our relatives have begun to divide themselves.

And when the enemy attacks us, we must defend ourselves, as has been said, and not talk about what kind of father you have. If you have even a dozen cows, and you lose some of them to the enemy, you will search for them. You are and will remain in the tribe until your end. You must become tens of thousands. Once upon a time, that Oglenya drove cows across the steppes and then spoke many words about his relatives, and he considered himself above the Ancestors and Orey the Father. We will not do such harm, following him, and we will not all follow in his footsteps.

After Galarecha, those who remained, the Goths, went north and disappeared there, and Deterek led them,

and after that we know nothing about them.

And the Berendei came to us and said that the Yagis were oppressing them greatly, that they had followed in the footsteps of the Huns.

And so Beloyar told them to wait and came to them, and with five darknesses went to them unexpectedly, and defeated the Yagis, scattering them in all directions like the blessed. And he took their cows and their cattle, and killed their daughters, young men and old men completely. We are Rusichi. We must be proud of our origins and, holding on to each other, fight to the death for what is right.

We also remember Dir, the one who attacked us and defeated us because of our divisions and strife. And then the Varangians Ereik and Asem settled on our necks and oppressed us to the extreme. We are the descendants of the glorious tribe that came to the Ilmerts and settled there before the Goths. And now it has been a thousand years. The Koloty (?) began to attack us, meeting us with their iron weapons. They turned towards the setting sun, which holds us in its firm hand, from the plough to the sword, and instilled fear in their hearts, driving them from our land.

And the Ilmers, seeing this, did not defend themselves at all and disappeared. We could do nothing else here, because the Ilmers did not want to take iron in their hands or defend themselves from their enemies. Such races must wither away so that others may inherit them.

Thunder rumbles in the blue sky, and we must fly upon our enemies like swift, thunderous swallows, and that swiftness is the swiftness of the new Russian sword. And we have a different goal now—that the Scythian steppe should be ours. And all those who roam there have begun to become evil and take our cows. Our cows must walk there, and our relatives must live there, because yesterday's Kolots are now Varangians and Greeks, who are also called Hellenes. And for those who do not understand, the future will be bondage and slavery. Defend the Russian Land and defend yourself, so that there are no others on your neck, so that you are not yoked by enemies and tied to carts, and so that they are pulled where a foreign power wants them to go, and not where you yourself want them to go. May Karina herself punish those who do not understand these words, and may heavenly thunder strike them down.

And the only ones who did not leave us to rule over us were our Hors and Perun; Yaro, Kupalo, Lado, and Dazhbog. And when Kupala comes in a crown woven from green branches and flowers, and fruits placed on his head, at that very moment we must ride far away to the Dnieper and to Rus. We will not think about death with you, and our life in the field is beautiful.

Mother Glory beats her wings and tells us to go into battle. And we must go, and not for food—delicious food, tasty fat—even if we have to sleep on the damp ground and eat green grass, until Russia is free and strong.

At that time, the Goths were coming from the north, and Hermanrek was with the Huns, and so he supported them. And we had two enemies at two ends of the earth. Then Bolorev, faced with great difficulties, began to doubt. Then the flying Mother told him that we must first defeat the Huns and then turn on the Goths. And so he did, defeating the Huns and turning on the Goths, where he overthrew and killed Germanrek's son.

Tablet 8 (III 8/1)

When famine struck, we became poor and destitute. And perhaps others will sharpen their swords and drive our Indra from there.

For Asko and Ereik are walking along the Nepr River and calling our people to battle. But since they have Dir, we need not go to them.

Let this be a lesson to us, so that we may understand our mistakes and be different from our enemies. For Asko had his own warriors; he put them in boats and went to plunder others, so that he could go with them to the Greeks, destroy their cities, and offer sacrifices to the gods on their land. But in reality, this is not so, because Ask is not a Rus, but a Varangian, and his goal is different; he tramples on the Russian field and, by doing evil, he will meet his doom. And Ereik is not a Rusich either — this fox goes to the steppe to deceive and kills other merchants who trusted him.

We go to the old burials and there we think about how our ancestors breathe under the green grass, and there we learn what to strive for and what kind of people to be.

And then all the relatives shared, and who would remain the eldest, which of them would go to the Fathers and

the Forefather **МѢЩЕВНИКЪ**, who descended from them, and who remained simple folk. And the great quarrel of the Rus' overcame them, and they came to strife and division. And the Greeks drove them so hard—for would they not have had strength if they had been locked in a circle and flanked? Each one stands alone and looks at his neighbours, and because of this he has no faith - faith that men throw themselves into battle. So they returned and began to quarrel about the campaign, who struck better, and who **УЧЕВЕР**. In former times, the talk was about something else, about victory. But afterwards, again, it was about their fathers' campaigns.

For Ruskolan, destroyed by the atrocities of the Goths and Huns, had fallen. And then Kievan Rus and Ants were created, and the Goths were frightened and went away from there to Sveriazia. As we know, there are two Sveriazis. One is Venedian, and the other is Gothic. And that is where the Goths arrived. And the Goths grew stronger there. But the Wends weakened so much **ТѢЛОТЪ**. At that time, the Zhemends were near them, and they called themselves Litava and Ilmo, but we call them Ilmyr.

Tablet 8 (2) (III 8/2)

Here it flew to us and sat on a tree, and the bird sings, and every feather is different and shines with different colours. It became like day in the night, and it sings songs of struggle and battle.

We fought with our enemies. So let us remember how our Fathers are now in the blue Svarog and look down on us, smiling kindly. And so we are not alone, with our Fathers. And let us think of Perun's help, and see how the Herald rides in Svarog on a white horse. And he raises his sword to the heavens and scatters the clouds, and thunder rumbles, and living water flows upon us. And we drink it, for it flows to us from Svarog, giving us life. And we drink it as the source of God's Life on earth.

And here the Cow Zemunya goes to the Blue Fields and begins to eat the grass there, and gives Milk. And this Milk flows into the Churn and shines in the night like stars above us. And here we see the Milk, shining upon us. This is the right Path, and we need no other.

Listen, descendant, cherish that glory and keep your heart with Rus, which is and will remain our land. And we must defend it from enemies and die for it, as the day dies without the sun Surya — not because it is dark, but because it is evening. And the evening dies, and night falls.

At night, Vles goes to Svarog on the Heavenly Milk, and goes to His Chambers, and at dawn he reaches the Gates. There we all wait to sing and praise Vles from age to age, and the Temple that shines with many lights and becomes the pure Lamb.

For Vles taught our forefathers to plough the earth and sow and reap grain, binding sheaves in the fields, and to place the Sheaf by the hearth and revere it as the Divine Father.

Glory to our fathers and mothers, who taught us about our gods and led us on the right path. So let us go and not be freeloaders, but glorious Rus, who sing the glory of the gods, and thus they are Slavs because of this.

From the shores of the Gothic Sea we travelled to the Dnieper, and nowhere did we see another vagabond like Rus. And these Huns and Yazy were driven away. For we had a boyar named Oglenya, who raged against us and tore us to pieces.

From morning till morning, we see how evil things are done in Rus, and we wait for good things to come, but they will not come unless we unite our strength and set a single goal in our minds. This is the voice of our forefathers speaking to you. Listen to it, for you must do nothing else! Let us go to our steppe and fight for our lives like heroes, not like dumb animals that know nothing.

But here comes the Red Dawn, scattering stones upon her adornments. And we welcome her with all our hearts—as Rus, not as Greeks, who know nothing of our gods and speak ill of them, ignorant as they are.

For we ourselves bear the name of Glory, and we will show their glory on their iron; let us go with you and take up the sword.

Behold, even the bears have risen, hearing that glory, and the galloping deer stops and tells the others about the Rus, that they will not kill them just like that, except out of necessity. The Greeks, however, wage war on a whim. But these are the heroic Rus, and they give soup not like the Greeks, who take and resent the giver.

The eagles cry out this fame to both, that the Rus are free and strong in the steppe.

Plank 8 (3) (III 8/3)

When our ancestors were building Surozh, Greeks began to arrive as trading guests at our markets. Upon arrival, they looked around and, seeing our land, sent many young people to us and built houses and cities for us and markets.

And once we saw their warriors, armed with swords and armour, and soon they took our land into their own hands and played the game differently than we did. And here we see that the Greeks are idle, while the Slavs slave for them. And so our land, which had been ours for four centuries, became Greek. And we are there like dogs, soon to be chased away with stones. And that land became Greek. So today we must take it back and water it with our blood, so that it may be fertile and rich for us.

Perunica flies in Svarog and carries the horn of glory so that we may drink it to the bottom. And we must take our field back from our enemies. And Perunica says: "How is it, Rusichi, that you have slept through your ploughing? You must fight on this day!"

And here is Surya saying: "Go, Rusichi, and what will you do with this?! And where will you go from your land?" For we have hit that wall and made a hole for ourselves and all that we have, and we will be alone.

Behold, whoever Perun judges worthy will eat eternal food in Paradise, received in Svarga.

Have we perished today, and are there no other gates for us to walk through alive? It is better to be dead than to live as slaves to strangers. And never does a youth live better than his lord, even if he treats him well. We must obey our princes and begin to conquer our land, as they tell us.

Then Intra will come to us to preserve our strength for ~~TPB~~ and stand firm for our land. For God's power sharpens us, and we will stand invincible in the field.

Let us offer sacrifices to our gods for their destruction, and let us destroy those who still walk proudly, but should be thrown down in the dust in their own blood.

If we were to strike a little more boldly, the Greeks would become half as strong, and all would become weak, and their swords are thin and their shields light, and they quickly become exhausted and fall to the ground in their weakness. For they have no help from the basileus, and they must defend themselves.

Then Surozh will be ours; it will not belong to others, but to us, and we will not have to listen to any of them. They say that they will impose their writing on us, so that we will adopt it and lose our own. Remember of that Ilar, who wanted to teach our children, but had to hide in their houses, as if we did not know; he studied our letters and how to perform our gods' rites.

And I say this to you. Defeat those Greeks, as I say, for it is clear to me, and I saw Kiy, our Father, and he told me that we will destroy them, and we will destroy Horsun and the abomination of Amastris, and we will be a great power with our princes and great cities, and countless iron, and our descendants will be innumerable. And the Greeks will diminish in number and will marvel at their past and shake their heads.

Do this, for there will be many storms and thunderclaps, coming one after another in succession. And in the end, we will prevail, we will accomplish this for many centuries thanks to the gods, and no one will destroy us.

Stand together like lions, and hold fast to your princes! Perun will be with you and give you victory.

Glory to our Gods until the end of time on this earth, and to all the blessings of Rus, our Fatherland! And so it shall be, for we have received these words from the Gods.

Tablet 9a (I 9a)

At that time there was Bogumir, a man of glory, and he had two sons and three daughters. They drove their cattle to the steppe and lived there among the grasses in the days of the Fathers. And they were obedient to the gods and quick-witted. And so was their mother, who was called Slavunya, who prepared what they needed.

And Bogumir said to them one day: "You are the Seven Days, and I must give away my daughters and see my grandchildren." And so he said, harnessed the cart and drove off, wherever his eyes took him. And he came to an oak tree, stopped in a field and stayed the night by his hearth. And in the evening he saw three men on horseback heading towards

him. And they said, "Greetings! What are you looking for?"

Bogumir told them of his sorrow. And they replied that they themselves were on a journey to find wives. Bogumir returned to his steppe and brought the three men to his daughters.

From this, three tribes descended and were glorious. From this came the Drevlyans, Krivichians, and Polans, because Bogumir's first daughter was named Dreva, the second was named Skreva, and the third was named Poleva. Bogumir's sons were named Seva and, the younger, Rus. From them descended the Severians and the Rus.

The three men were the three Messengers: Morning, Noon, and Evening.

These tribes were formed on the seven rivers where we lived across the sea in the Green Land, where cattle were driven in ancient times before the exodus to the Carpathian Mountains. Those were the years 1,300 years before the time of Germanrek.

In those days, there was a great war on the shores of the Gothic Sea, and there the Forefathers piled up a mound of white stones, under which they buried their boyars and leaders who had fallen in battle.

Plate 9b (I 9b)

They came from the Green Land to the Gothic Sea, and there they trampled the Goths who stood in our way. And so we fought for those lands and for our lives.

Until then, our fathers had been on the shores of the sea by the Ra River, and with great difficulty they ferried all the people and livestock to the other side. They went to the Don, and there they saw the Goths; going south, they saw the Gothic Sea, and they saw the armed Goths standing against them, and so they were forced to fight for their sustenance and their lives, because the Huns were hot on the heels of the Fathers and attacked them, killing people and taking livestock.

And so the Slavic tribe moved to the lands where the sun sleeps at night, and where there are many grasses and lush meadows, and the rivers are full of fish, and where no one dies.

The Goths were still in the Green Land and were slightly ahead of the advancing Fathers. For the river is great and separates us from other peoples and flows into the Persian Sea.

Here, a man of the Beloyar clan went to the other side of the Ra River and warned the Sinets, who were travelling to the Fryaztsy, that the Huns were on their island waiting for the trading guests to rob them. This was fifty years before Aldorech. And even earlier, the Beloyar clan was strong. The Hunnic guests dressed like the men of Beloyar and said they would give him silver for it and two golden horses. They went somewhere else and avoided the threat of attack by the Huns, and thus passed by the Goths, who are just as fierce on the Nepryadva and Dnieper rivers. Their princes are not honest and take double tribute. So they turned the guests who had taken refuge with us back to the land of Sins, and they never came again.

Tablet 10 (II 10)

The gods gave Bogumir earthly blessings, but we do not have that. Here... how different it was for us... And we chose the elders of our tribes as princes, who have been our leaders since ancient times. We hired them all... For they were princes for a long time. And the Greeks did not destroy them, and they stood firm to the end, like men of their word, and therefore it is necessary for our tribes to give them to their descendants, so that they may rule over us...

And after Bohumir came Orius with his sons. And when the Huns started a great war to create their great land, they left there and went to Rus.

Now is a different time, and we must take up our weapons and move forward, so that they do not say that we have abandoned our land and occupied another, but let them say that we are fighting hard for ourselves.

So, Boruses, do not leave the Greeks on your land and fight for it... In those days, the Pa River was the border with other lands, but today our enemies have set their sights on us, and we must fight for our grandchildren in order to keep our steppe and not give the land to others... So we must do things differently, and not burn the oaks in our fields, and not sow them, and not reap the harvest on the ashes, because we have grassy steppes to graze our cattle, protecting them from enemies...

Tablet 11a (II 11a)

Behold, first, bow down to Triglav. We begin, and we sing His great glory, we praise Svarog, God's Father, because He is waiting for us. He is the Head of God's Family and the eternal Source of all kinds of life, which flows from His spring in summer and never freezes in winter. And when we drink this life-giving water, we are revived until we arrive, because we will all come to Him in the blessed meadows of paradise.

And to Perun, the God of Thunder and the God of Battle and Struggle, we call Him the Living Manifest One, and we say to Him not to stop turning the Wheel, and Who leads us on the right path in battle and in the great funeral rites for all the fallen who go to eternal life in Perun's army.

And we give glory to God the All-Seeing. Behold, He rises, God the Ruler and the Revealer. And we sing His praises in songs, for He is the Light. And through Him we have seen the light. Behold, and there is existence. And He will protect us from Navi, and we sing His praise. In His honour we sing, dance and call upon our God, for He is the Earth, our Sun-Sun and the Stars, the Holder and the Strengtheners of Light.

Give great glory to Svyatovid. Glory to our God! So let our hearts be broken, and behold, we have renounced our evil deeds and come to Goodness with you. Come, young men, let us embrace each other with forgiveness! And so you say: The All-Creator, for surely you will destroy His mind

- but why, truly? We understand this.

Behold, this is a great mystery, for Svarog is Perun, and Svyatovid.

And these Two are in Svarog, and on both sides of it Belobog and Chernobog are fighting. That is why Svarog is holding on, so that Svyatovid is not defeated.

Behind those Two are Khors, Vles, and Stribog. Behind them are Vyshen, Lel, and Letich;

Plank 11b (II 11b)

Radogosh, Kolyado, and Kryshen.

And behind them are Derzhal Sivi, Yar, and Dazhbog. And behind them are Beloyar, Lado, Kupalo; Senich, Zhitnich, Venich; Zernich, Ovsennich, Proshich; Studich, Ledich, and Lyutich. And behind them are Pichich, Zverich, Milich; Dozhich, Plodich, Yagodich; Pchelitch and Rostich, Klenchich; Ozerich, Vetrich, Solomich; Gribich, Lovich, Besedich; Snezhich, Stranich, Svyatich; Radic, Svetic, Korovic; Krasic, Travic, Steblcic. And behind them - Rodic, Maslenic, Zivic; Vedic, Listvic, Cvetic; Vodic, Zvezdic, Gromic; Semic, Lipic, Rybic; Bereziec, Zelenic, Gorich; Stradic, Spasic, Listovverzic; Myslic, Gostic, Ratich; Stranich, Churich, Rodich. And then there is Ognebog Semargl himself - common, fierce, quick-born, pure. And these are the Three Heads of the Common.

And go with all of Them, and here, young man, you will open those gates and enter them—for this is the beautiful Iriy, and there the Pa-river flows, separating Svarog from Yavi.

And Chislbog counts our days and tells God all the numbers - whether it will be a heavenly day or night, and sleep. For this is Yavsky, and He is in the divine day. And at night there is no one, only God, our Grandfather Oak-Sheaf.

Glory to God Perun the Fire-Haired, who shoots arrows at enemies and leads the faithful along the path, for He is the honour and judgement of warriors, and, like Zlatourun, He is Merciful and All-Righteous.

Plank 12 (II 12)

When the sun shines, we sing praise to the Gods and to Perun's Hearth, who is called the Destroyer of Enemies. And we give great glory to our Fathers, our Grandfathers, who are in Svarog. And we say this three times and go, leading our herds to the grass. When we lead them to another steppe, we go to eat, praising the Gods along the way, singing glory, and so until noon, and we give great glory to Khors Zlatourunny, the Wheel Turner, and drink suryan, and so until supper. And after supper, when we have already lit the hearth fires, we sing evening praise to our Dazhbog, who is called our Great-Grandfather. And we hasten to purify ourselves. And, having performed ablutions, we go to sleep, and there is a great inexplicable...

Plank 13 (II 13)

Behold, their minds ~~BEF3EU~~ and courage were strengthened, and they went to the rising Sun, seeing the river on both sides. And there they settled, because the Mother of All Glory commanded it, and She covered them with Her wings on both sides

with her wings — and also to protect that land and defend it from the Das and the Huns, and also to turn their arrows and sharpened swords against them.

Tablet 14 (III 14)

Because the enemy is coming upon us, let us take up our swords and defeat them.

The Mother of All has spoken, saying that our future is glorious. And we go to our death as if to a celebration.

We have been told of ancient times, when we had our own Carpathian temples, and there we had our old trading guests - Germans, Arabs and others. Those guests were honoured with Radogost, and so we have become, since those days, honouring our guests, for the gods commanded us to honour them, and we honour them. We would take this as a sign for our time, so that we do not err and show honour to our fathers.

We did not tap idly on the wood with our fingers, but our hands are worn out from our ploughs, and we took our independence with swords. And it commanded us to go to our borders and guard them from enemies. Behold, the smoke that rose went to Svarog, and it signifies great sorrow for our fathers, children, and mothers. And this is a time of future struggle, and we must not engage in any other business but this.

The Varangians have arrived at the Dnieper, and there we have taken our land, but they and other people have begun to take the land for their boats. We must not agree to this, except with our swords, and drive Ereka from our lands and kick him back to where he came from.

Our borders are surrounded by enemies, and our land is being trampled by the enemy. This is our duty, and we want no other army.

Here is another enemy, Germanrekh, coming at us from the north, the grandson of Otorech, throwing his warriors with horns on their foreheads at us. The Varangians tell us to go against them. And we should not fight, having them on both sides, because they are enemies; the first ones - there is no division between them.

Behold, the Yazzy are coming upon us from Tanais and Tmutarakan, a mighty cavalry and countless armies. And darkness upon darkness rushes and moves upon us. We had no other help against this except what the gods commanded us, and we multiplied our strength tenfold and rushed upon them.

Behold, Belobog leads our armies and cavalry, and there we saw sorcerers in the forests, going to battle and taking up swords. And we saw sorcerers performing great miracles, and from the dust thrown up to Svarog, heavenly armies rose. And they rush at the enemies and cast them into the grave. And there we saw great birds flying towards us and throwing themselves at the enemies.

The Mother of All flaps her wings and calls us to go to our land and fight for the hearths of our tribes. Behold, they are the Russians.

Hurry, our brothers, tribe after tribe, clan after clan, and strike down the enemies on our land, which belongs to us and never to others. For there you will die, and you will not turn back! Nothing will frighten you, nothing will happen to you, for you are in the hands of Svarog! And He leads you every day to victory and great heroism!

Tablet 15a (II 15a)

So, leaving Stargrad, they went to Lake Ilmer and built another new city there, where we still reside today. And here we pray to Svarog, the first Ancestor, among the springs of Rozanitsa. And we ask that Oak, Root, our Bread - Svarog, Who creates Light. He is the God of Light and the God of Prav and Yavi, and Navi.

For truly He is with us, and behold, our Truth will overcome the forces of twilight, and He will lead us to Goodness, as He led our Forefathers, creating it.

They sacrificed to the White Horse and left the land of Semirechye near the Iriysky and Zagorye mountains, where they had lived for centuries. Leaving them behind, they went to Mesopotamia, defeated them with their cavalry, and moved on to Syria, where they settled and waited. They travelled through great mountains, snow and ice, and went into the steppe, where they stayed with their herds. And Skuf was the first, named Pravya. Our fathers, our forefathers, waged a great war with Navya, and Pravya gave them the strength to drive away their enemies. Either they went with that war to the Carpathian Mountains and were there with five princes at their head, and with the towns and villages of the Ogn'yashans, and with large marketplaces, and were oppressed

Plank 15b (II 15b)

...by the Goths, who were at sunset; from there they went towards the sun, to the Nepr River. There we took Kiev, a fortified city where other Slavic tribes lived. And there they settled and made a hearth for Dub and Snop, who is Svarog, our forefather.

And then a new enemy attacked them, with an evil sword, who drank the blood of the Glorious. And with his armies, Kyi rushed at them. And they saw in Svarog the warriors of Perun, who attacked them and defeated their forces, and threw them up to the sky, showing their backsides.

And then the Yazov tribe attacked them, and there was a great battle, and **OTIMACH** them to the last man. And our warriors, seeing this, said: "Our gods are driving away our enemies."

Behold, Vyshen comes to us on the clouds and says: "Children, build this city of yours and fortify it, for soon you will be surrounded by other enemies in the spring, and your struggle will be harsh and swift. And Svarog will send Me to you. Behold, with those heavenly forces on your left and right, I have also told you that if you neglect the Gods, you will be alone before your enemies."

Tablet 16 (II 16a)

Let us dedicate this book to our God. For He is our refuge and strength.

In those days there was a man, and he was good and righteous and was called the Father of the Tiverians, and he had a wife and two daughters. They had cattle - cows and many sheep. He was with them in the steppes, and once, having no husbands for his daughters, he asked the Gods that his family line would not be cut off. And Dazhbog heard his plea and granted him his request, for it was already time.

Behold, He is coming among us, and we must fall down: behold, we honour the Clear One. Here God Vles carries the youth.

Behold, we are coming to Him, and we must reach our Gods, and for that we proclaim praise: "Blessed be the Leader, now and forever, from age to age." This was proclaimed by the magicians, and they went away to return.

Tablet 17a (I 6a)

Behold, there was Prince Slaven with his brother Scythian. And behold, they learned of a great war in the east, and behold, he said: "Let us go to the land of Ilmer and to the Danube!" And so he did, and he left his eldest son with the elder Ilmer. After that, he went north and built his city of Slaven there. But his brother Scythian was by the sea. And the eldest son had a son named Wend, and after him there was a grandson named Kisech, who ruled the southern steppe.

And much blood was shed there, and such was the great war for all that, raging on both sides of the Danube - to the Russian mountains and to the Carpathian pastures. And they proclaimed Kola there to be their leader and to repel their enemies. And so he struck them and repelled them. And so, by birthright, they proclaimed him and convened a single council to create our land.

And so that land stood for five hundred years. And then, strife broke out among the Rusichi, and they fought and lost their strength, because they had skirmishes and **BOB BRAMACHESSE**.

And enemies also came upon our fathers from the south and drove them from the land of Kiev to the sea coast and the steppes. And so they moved north and met the Fryazhtsy, who were also coming to the aid of the enemies. And so the fathers of Skufi took up arms and fought against the enemy forces, and defeated them. And so, those were the Huns to the right of the Russian steppe, and that time they were repelled. This is a sign to us that we must do the same now, and...

Plank 17b (I 6b)

...return there. We must preserve the steppe pastures, as did our fathers and forefathers, who took the pastures; for the steppe was theirs, and they knew how to preserve all the grasses and flowers, because they shed their blood there.

So they left our Golun to our enemies. And that Golun was all around, to catch the enemies who stood in vain against it. And we must place our heroic warriors all around, as our fathers did, who fought valiantly for the land at every turn. And they fall to the ground, kiss it, and die there. And the warriors did not retreat. Where could we go in those days when we had nowhere

refuge?!

And we say that, like our fathers, we fight. And if we are defeated, Perunets comes to us. And He will lead us, and behold, as much dust as there is on the earth, so many are the warriors of Svarozh. They were helped by armies coming from the clouds to the earth. And behold, our Grandfather, Dazhbog, is at their head. And when has He not been victorious? Can we not defeat them? That cannot be. And so, we say a prayer to our Gods, that They may hasten to our aid and give us victory over the mighty enemy. And what can we do, because our land is oppressed **НА ТИЕМА** by the feet of the enemy.

And so we will look at those around us, and we will attack them, and we will smash them and throw them into the mud, and we will not pay attention to the wounds inflicted by our enemies until we kill those who attacked us.

That's what we're telling you!

Tablet 17b (I 7a)

When Kisech said this to his people during the attack, their enemies became disgusted with them, and they rushed at them and defeated them. Behold, we received a sign of that power and could not declare it. Behold, there was weakness, and behold, we received strength. And we are many, and our enemies are not as many as us. And we are Rusichi, but our enemies are not. And where our blood is shed, there is our land. And our enemies know this, and behold, they fear us. And behold, their old age will be insignificant, as it was in the old days of our Fathers.

Let us say those words again, so that we do not lose a single one of them, and let us say to our brothers as well: "Behold, the power of God will be upon you, and here you will defeat your enemies to the end, who desire your land. So fill their mouths with it, and they will swallow it into their guts and say no more words.

Be the sons of your Gods, and their power will remain with you until the end."

We had nothing with which to fill our bellies with bread, for it was burned in the enemy's fire. And our cows, our cattle, suffered just as we did. And with our sharp swords, we will defeat the enemy at noon and be stronger than our enemies.

Plank 18a (I 8a)

Behold, look around you, so that this Bird may be before you. And it will lead you to victory over your enemies. Behold, it has taken others to itself, and there they are held. And here it flaunts itself before us and draws us to itself with its lights.

And so it was in another time, when the Rusichi went with the Wends, and they wanted to carry their gods to the sea. And there they settled and built temples, and they built many things there, because they were rich. And those temples were decorated with gold and silver, and many, worshipping these wooden gods, were tempted. And this was known to others, who also saw and coveted those riches, and fought with them, and there was no peace for our kinsmen there. The Arabs came to them and traded those riches in the marketplaces, as well as the young men who had been enslaved there.

And that land, they say, experienced even more abominable wars and atrocities. And so we left the Carpathian Mountains for Kyiv, and there, too, evil peoples attacked us. And so we sing, because we are Rus, about those glorious days. And those songs are from our fathers, about the beautiful life in the steppes and the glory of our fathers.

Behold, Voivode Bobrets, who led the Rus to Goluni, after his death attained the rank of Perun, a brave hero. Let us never forget this, and since we are the sons of our fathers, let us cherish their memory. And let us say of them that they were our strength, and that strength comes to us from them, whether we reap or carry sheaves. We have spoken...

Plank 18b (I 8b)

...about those who care for our prosperity. Behold, we had no places of worship, and we said our prayers at the springs and wells where living water flows. There is magic there, and predatory wolves do not walk there.

But let us remember the times of Aldorech. He was called a priest, but he **НЕ ПРАВЕХЪ** about the gods **ТЕПЕХЪ**

And did not keep his word. He would suddenly take our beautiful women and seize them, and mock them. And there were strife among us because of the Goths. We survived this, and the Goths disappeared.

And in those centuries we were ruled by clans and princes. And there was a prince named Bravlin, who defeated the Hellenes on the seashore. We go to battle and then to the pastures, where we raise cattle. And the Skufi were allowed to graze their cattle in the steppes. So, this is how it will be with us, but the Grecians settled down again and built cities, and they were angry with us. Then we went north and stayed there for two hundred years, and there we are, and you are, and they are from those times until now.

And today we have another prince, Bravlin, the great-grandson of his grandfather, and he said: "Go south, to Greckolan!" The Greeks among the Hellenes are a special tribe, and they trade our cattle in our steppes - and want to take it for free. And we must drive them back to the sea and chase them to their lands, because this is Russian land, and Russian blood was shed on this land, and it drank our blood. It must belong to us, and we defend it every day, as long as we can hold on.

Tablet 19 (III 19)

Behold, I saw a dream in Navi: and behold, there was fire in the clouds; and out of them came a wonderful Serpent and surrounded the Earth, and blood flowed from it, and he licked it. And behold, a Strong Man came and cut the Serpent in two, and there were two. And he cut again, and there were four. And behold, the Man cried out to the Gods for help.

And they came on horses from Svarog, and they killed the Serpents. For that power is not human, but black. And behold, the Serpents are enemies coming from the south. Behold, Bosphorus has taken what our grandfathers won with their armies. And now the Greeks want to surround our land. And we will not give it up, because it is ours, and we will not leave it, and that creature, the Serpent, is our destruction.

We must fight and lay down our lives for our land. And it stretches from us to the Polyans and Dregovichs. And the Rus extend to the sea and the mountains, to the southern steppes, and all this is the Rus. And only the Rus can help us, for they are the grandchildren of Dazhbog. We pray to Pitar Diyu, for He brought down the Fire, which the Mother of All Glory brings on her wings to our Forefathers.

And we sing her songs near the evening bonfires, where we tell the old words of our glory at the Holy Week of our rivers, where the cities of our Fathers were. And they left that land, went to another land, where we had power in those days and in ancient times our districts, and cities and villages, and hearths, arranged in the land...

So let us wash our bodies and souls, that we may have a pure Russian land, which is strong and strikes fear into the hearts of our enemies, driving them away... Truly, where the sheep walk, there too shall we walk on that day... Others are doing something else to turn us away from the old ways. And I see this and hold your hand so that you know that a harsh day is coming and blood will be shed. And we will shed it on our Russian land... Behold, the stones of the Russian city cry out to us, and we must go and meet our death...

Follow me, son, and die for her...

Plank 20 (20)

...**Pa** everyone still saw the Bird, stopping the cavalry, and she began to cover the enemies with her wings, and with her head **BH**... **WASTB**. They defeated those horsemen and, straining their minds, cut off the ranks of the battle and led them around **na**... **EXON** to do the same, to achieve victory for us, to destroy them, as we need. And in those days we made sacrifices; like sheep they were **FOYU** before us... The Scythians and **SYFOME** became our kinsmen. For ten hundred years we have been herding cattle and sowing the fields. But the Greeks began to take our grain and exchange it, giving thanks in their own way and...

For Vles taught our ancestors to plough the land, just as **AE**... ..., so we throw grass and branches into the hearths to praise Vles...

Three times Rus will rise from the dead... The Huns completely destroyed us, drove us away from the Yinsky region, and today... here they are... **KQ**. This time she must rise up... So the old war will disappear, and so we must hold out...

Many tribes came to our steppes... the sun is hidden from view by arrows... Rus is united... crying out to Svarog for God's help... the clang of swords drowns out voices... **fi**... **K** ... and it will not come

Once upon a time... The Fathers strained their strength for every... They told their children to climb into the bushes and... if bad times came... At first, we began to surround the cities and continue to surround them, because we do not have any... we will not have to be ashamed... And then Perun will come and rush at them... There will be great glory here, and the Mother of All proclaims it, beating her wings... So the enemies will retreat from us... They are simple men... and do not guard their heads...

Plank 21 (III 21)

Behold, the Brave One will defeat that evil power... will gird you. For we had to protect our rags, and so we placed them in the care of the Gods. And we build walls of oak, and behind them often another wall, and there we keep the images of our Gods. We have many shrines near Novgorod on the Volkhov River. There are also shrines near Kiev in Bogoles. And so, we have shrines in Volhynia Dulebskaya and near Surozh on the Sunny Sea and the Blue Sea.

And now, we are greatly offended, because the Surozh shrines have been captured by enemies, and our gods, thrown into the dust, must lie there. For the Rusichi do not have the strength to defeat their enemies.

And so, we are ragged like a wanderer who walks through the woods at night and tears his clothes to shreds. We, the Rusichi, are just as ragged on our Russian bodies. And we do not care about it, and we strive to worship the gods in our shrines, who do not accept our sacrifices, for they are offended by our laziness.

Is it not the Bird, Mother of All, who speaks glory to us and asks us to protect the Father's Glory from them? And we do not have the audacity to take up arms and take back our land, taken by our enemies, with our swords. For a thousand and three hundred years we have kept our Holy Things, but today our wives say that we are blessed and have lost our minds, and that we are like little sheep before them. And we do not dare to take up arms and strike our enemies with our swords.

Behold, Kupalich comes to us and tells us that we must stand proud and pure, in body and soul. And we will bow down at His feet, that He may walk with us and protect us, leading us into a fierce battle. And there we would stand face to face with Svarog. And now, going into battle, we praise our gods in battle, as we do in times of peace. And now Kupalich tells us that we will be worthy of that time and will be honoured for our glory, and will also be united with our Fathers.

Plank 22 (III 22)

They also tell how kvass was received from the gods, the secret of how to prepare surina. And this is our thirst quencher, which happens on Radogosch, so that we can rejoice in the gods and dance, throwing wreaths to Svarog, and sing, glorifying the gods with kvass.

There was a strong man, enlightened by the gods. And so Lado came to him and told him to throw honey into the water and expose it to the sun. That is when the suru will be made, because the honey will ferment and turn into surina. And we drink it in praise of God.

And this was in the centuries before Kiy, and this man was very distinguished at that time, named Father Blagomir, and he received instruction from Svarozhich on how to prepare kvass, which is also called surina. And it is our joy.

For we have Ovsena days, when we reap and rejoice because of it. But sometimes, if someone cannot control their nature in a given situation and says something foolish, then it is surely from Chernobog. And another who rejoices is from Belobog.

We must also seek out friends and enemies... forge our swords to assert our strength, and with them, by the power of God, strike down our enemies on both sides.

Godomir was named Tvastyr because God entrusted him with the Slavs, so that they would praise Him as the Gods commanded them. He established families among himself, because the Gods are the cause of families, and we are the families of those families.

Svarog is also our Father, and the others are his sons. And they must obey him. We too are obedient to our Kin, for he is the Father of the family, and those families are yours, those that existed before Kyi, before the princes of Kyiv.

After the Gothic war, they destroyed everything and left Ruskolan, running to Kyi to settle in those lands where they had gone to battle with the enemy steppe and defend themselves from them.

And so it was three hundred years after the Fathers of Kiev, three hundred years after life in the Carpathians, and a thousand years after the city of Kyi.

One part went to Golun and remained there, while the other went to the city of Kyi. The first are the Ruskolans, and the second are the Kiyans, who worship Suren, herd cattle, and have been driving their flocks across our land for ten centuries.

Golun was a glorious city and had three hundred strong cities. Kiev had fewer cities in the south—only ten cities and a few villages. In general, all the tribes lived in the steppes and traded grain in the south. They gave it to the Greeks in exchange for gold chains, mugs, and necklaces. They brought everything to the lords in exchange for wine from the Greeks, and they did it themselves for that exchange.

And those Rus' in the south built a strong city, Surozh, which the Greeks could not build, and they destroyed it and wanted to kill the Rus'. And therefore, let us go against them and destroy the Greek settlements. For the Hellenes are enemies of the Rus and enemies of our gods. The Greeks do not worship gods. They are like men made of stone, resembling men. But our gods are Concepts.

How we fought off the Goths, who put ox and cow horns on their heads and skins on their loins, thinking to frighten the Russians. And they took off their shirts and, baring their loins, went into battle and won.

And this time we will go naked into battle and win. And when Gretskolan timidly (?) draws his sword, he will quickly find himself in Navi near the Pit, which awaits its victim in the ground to drink his blood and kill him, and thus live there.

Plank 23 (III 23)

For the Novovary are descended from the Old Ones, who were also Rusichi. And so they went until noon and walked there across the steppes for ten centuries.

They too are Rus, electing their princes. And those are from their tribes, and the tribes ~~А 060142~~ from the tribe of each prince. And from among the princes they elect the eldest prince. And he is the leader in war. And so they lived in that land when the Varangians came upon us and killed them there.

And so the Greckolans came to that land and settled there, paying no heed to the Rus. Then the Rus armed themselves with swords and attacked them, driving them back to their sea shores. Then the Greckolans led their armies, clad in iron armour. And there was a great battle there, and the crows cawed over the men's food that had been thrown into the field, and they ate their eyes. The crows cawed over the feast, and there was a great cawing over the field, and there they ate the Greek eyes, but did not touch the Rus' eyes. There we had protection, because the gods did not want the Rus' to perish.

And there the Sun fights with the Moon for that land. And Heaven fights for the land, so that the land does not submit to the hands of the Hellenes, but remains Russian.

And there, a mother weeps for her children who shed their blood on that field. And that field became Russian. Novovary were there until now, and that land will remain ours from the swords and blood shed for it.

And also the Greeks said to our elder prince and commanded him to neglect going to the land of the Nerovs or taking slaves, but to leave the sea shores to himself.

We have a sign for our day that our forefathers died in the field, and our enemies did not take our land. Today we also have a sign that no one will take it.

For Germanrek is coming upon us from the north, and we must defend our lands and go forth against him. For the Gothic land is ours. And here at Belogorye we settled, sowed our bones and watered it with our blood, and it is ours.

Behold, the Mother of All speaks of us and gives us glory. Let us take up our swords and go out into the field at dawn. We will repel the enemies of the north and cast back the enemies of the south, and we will attack the enemies of the west, so that they may speak of us as "Rusichi Gromichi," as the sons of our Father Perun and the grandsons of Dazhbog. For Svarozhich will show us where to go.

And that Germanreich departed at midnight, and the Hellenes at noon. And so we will gather our land together and not give up our sons, for there is no price for one's sons.

Behold, a great multitude of other tribes are coming to our steppes, and we must not be peaceful or wait for help. For help lies in our muscles and at the tips of our swords, and with them we strike down our enemies.

Behold, the Mother Bird speaks to us all, telling us to raise our swords in defence of ourselves and Her. Behold, she beats her wings against the ground and shakes the dust off to Svarog. And behold, she throws herself to the ground and fights for us, for she fears for us. And now we have won. We did as She cried out; for that cry reached our hearts. And this we must know, as we drink suru: we will go into battle and there we will receive another drink, prepared by the Gods. And in the end it will be like living water to us, in the hour of the great funeral feast, which is for all who died for their land.

Behold, Svarozhich looks at us from his wonderful Svarog and, seeing our armies, counts them. And since he does not always have enough fingers, he counts them on his toes. And our Forefather knows that we are a great force, and our enemies will not be able to defeat us.

And so we rushed at the warriors and drove them until they fell to the ground and died from Mara. And Mara will take them away.

And so, let us say in our hearts that we will not return to our hearths until the enemies are defeated, and we will disregard our bodies if the enemies take our land. And we will say that our gods care for it. For we will break our cheekbones (?), we would rather take our children on our spears than turn our backs on our enemies.

We will open our eyes and trample our land into them to hold it until our dying hour, and when we see Maru, we will give it to her. Mora will retreat and say in response: "I have no power here to defeat the Rusichi."

And so glory will fly to Svarog. And there the gods will say, "You are brave, Rusichi, and we have a place for you beside Perun, the god of war, and Dazhbog, your father."

Tablet 24a (I 4a)

And now Dazhbog comes with many forces to help his people. So, do not be afraid, because in ancient times, as in modern times, He cares for us. And we care for Him as He wants us to, and now we wait every day for what we had...

For Voronzenets was a place where the Goths and Rus fought fiercely. And that city was small. And so, after that war, it was burned down, and the dust and ashes were scattered everywhere by the winds, and the place was abandoned.

But that land is Russian. Do not look back on it, and do not forget it. We walk there by right. For the glory of Voronzen spreads throughout the Rus, and it reaches even the enemies.

They have taken up their spears with all their might to finally take it back from the blessed Rus. And they must give weapons and curses to their princes and servants. So we must keep up the fight, a special curse, so that they have food and drink at all times until their very death, and so that they serve us. For many have laid down their bones in the fields. We are the Ants, as in the days of Mezenmir. We have feasts and sing the praises of the gods - and we are named after this praise - we never ask for anything, but only speak of glory. Now, as we pray, we wash our bodies and speak of glory, and also...

Tablet 24b (I 4b)

...we drink suru, a drink, in praise of that five times a day. We light fires by the oaks. And so we carry the sheaves and sing His praises, and we are the grandchildren of Dazhbog and dare not abandon our glory.

Centuries ago, we were the Ants in Ruskolani; in ancient times, we were the Rus, and we shall remain so.

...Behold, Volhynia marches ahead and strikes down enemies, for they are brave. And Volhynia is the first tribe. And behold, they became angry, and the Ants of Mezenmira defeated the Goths and scattered them in all directions.

And behind them came the Huns, thirsting for the blood of the Glorious, and that battle was fierce. And behold, the Goths gathered with the Huns, and with them they attacked our Fathers - and were defeated and destroyed.

And so the Obry went to the prince. And they killed him. And so, the Blue Sea departed from Rus.

Behold, the Russian gods do not accept human sacrifices, nor animals — only fruits, flowers, grains, milk, surya-drink fermented from herbs, and honey — but never live birds or fish. But the Varangians and Hellenes offer the gods a different and terrible sacrifice,

human sacrifices. We must not do this, for we are the grandchildren of Dazhbog and must not follow in the footsteps of others...

Tablet 24b (I 5a)

Behold, our sacrifice is honey-sura on nine-strength and "shchale" fortified and placed on the sun-Surya for three days, and after those three days, strained through wool. And it is our sacrifice to the True Gods, who are our Forefathers. For we are descended from Dazhbog and have become glorious, glorifying our Gods, but we have never asked or prayed for our own good. Behold, the Gods say to us: "Go to Rus, but never to your enemies."

The Mother of All Glory sings to us, extolling those victories over our enemies, and we believe this, for these words come from the Bird of Heaven, flying from Him in Svarog according to **POSTIE** ...

Behold, we elect our princes so that their power may care for us. And if an enemy approaches our borders, he will not cross them, for they will be rolled up.

And only Perunko and That Sheaf know how we prayed for glory and never asked for anything else, and never demand what is necessary for life.

Behold, our fathers saw that Orei ascended to the clouds, to Perun's forge, lifted up by His power. And there Orei saw how Perunko forged swords against the enemies, and while forging, He said to him: "Behold, we have arrows and swords for those warriors, and do not be afraid of them, for I will destroy them completely, and their fate will be mixed with dust closer than the earth from a swamp. They will be like beasts, like piglets smeared with mud, and they will carry their stench in their footsteps, and there they will be spoken of as stinking piglets and pigs."

Having said this, Perunko forges swords and tells Orei this. And Orei told this to our Fathers. Such was our struggle for life and victory many centuries ago. And today we are convinced that this was not the case.

Plank 24g (I 5b)

I walked from the Tiverians to the Blue Sea, and Surenji, to you, and told you what we ourselves know about the old lands of our Antsian union. And too much blood has been shed, and Rus will be upon it, for we have shed ore-blood, and so thirsty it will remain until the end.

This is our land, glorious tribes and clans. Behold, we glorify the Gods, never asking anything, but only glorifying Their power. And we also glorify our Forefather Svarog, Who was, is, and will remain our Leader from age to age until the end.

Tablet 25 (III 25)

It was in Karan. And this is a small town on the shores of the Russian seas. And there was a prince who said to beat the Hellenes and drive them away from Russia. And he gathered an army and cavalry and went against them, and defeated them. And the Greeks began to complain about their misfortunes and asked him to pay tribute. And that tribute consisted of slaughtered sheep and wine.

And so the Greeks, knowing that the Rus drink a lot, counted on attacking them and defeating them.

And then came the sorcerer Ukhorez and his brother Soloven. And they told the Rus not to covet the gifts And so, the Rusichi did not listen. And they got drunk. And so, in those days, the Ellini attacked them and defeated them. And so, seeing this destruction, the Rusichi fled to the steppe. And there they gathered their strength and went against them again, and defeated them. Behold, the gods made them bold and strengthened their hands, and they won the victory. Behold, they fight with their enemies and say: "We will scatter them like sheep and rule these lands ourselves, for they are beautiful," and we did not give them up.

Behold, we pray to Triglav, the Great and the Small. And behold, our Triglav will strengthen us and quickly mount their horses, bringing defeat to our enemies. And we will see how the Gods will overcome them. And then we will see that they are dead and killed by the Gods. And we will follow them and see many dead bodies, for the great army of Perun has attacked them and scattered them.

And then, the Svarozhichs on the left of those will move quickly, and Dazhbog will carry our victory in his hands to the glorious race, keeping the glory of the Fathers - and to this day, to defeat their enemies on the field with might.

And now, Zhalya laments over her enemies, and Goryunya mourns their death, for the hands of God have struck them down. Behold, Karynya weeps for those who have died, who stood in the way of God and perished. And the fields are filled with dead bones and severed heads. And hands and feet, severed from bodies, lie on the grass. And a stench comes from those fields. And crows fly to them, pecking at dead eyes and eating the flesh of many destroyed men.

Behold, our Svarog speaks to Orea, as he created him: "I will create you from my fingers. And they will say that you are the sons of Istvareg. And you will become the sons of Istvareg, and you will be like my children, and Dazhbog will be your Father. And you shall obey Him, and He shall tell you what you must do and how to speak and how to act. And, great people, you shall win victories throughout the world and destroy other tribes, - you, who will summon powers from stones, performing miracles - without horses or carts, and you will perform all kinds of miracles apart from sorcerers, because everyone will come as a sorcerer, and, performing rituals, they will cast spells on the army, and the army will obey. And so, with many, many words, you will beguile the warriors and enslave them, and in exchange for gold, you will sell the warriors to the enemies who desire them.

And the Gods say to you: love the covenants of Orea, the green and living world. And love your friends, and be peaceful among the generations.

And after that, there were seventy princes of ours, such as Mezislaw, Boruslaw, Komonebranets, and Gorislav. And so, others were elected by the veche, and dismissed by the veche if the people did not want them. These princes worked very hard. And Kyshek was great and wise. And he died, and after him there were others, and each did something good for the Rus. Our memory retains this, so we must glorify them every Trisen as the Three Vedas and honour the memory of them, our sons, and no one dares to forget this - for such a one will be cursed by the gods and men, and people will cast his name out of memory forever.

Tablet 26 (III 26)

And there was in those days a settled man of the hearth. And behold, he was blessed, and the Gods gave him many rams and cattle in the pastures of the steppes. And behold, they were among many grasses, and the Gods gave him offspring and multiplied his cattle.

And so a stranger came before their eyes and said to him: "Let your sons leave this land for a wonderful land, beyond the setting of the sun, where the Sun sleeps on a bed of gold. And then the Horseman rode up to Him and said to the Sun: "Go, Sun, to your Blue Meadows. You must jump into your chariot and appear in the east."

And, having said that, he gallops off to other lands. And Evening gallops along with his twin. And another Horseman says that the Sun is setting behind the mountains and leaving his golden chariot behind, and his enemies want to steal it. And that twin Horseman gallops off to other lands. And so Dawn comes and carries her sparks and shakes Dazhbog's clothes, and the sparks fly to the heavenly realms.

And so he said.

And so the two sons went to the sunset and saw many wonders and lush grasses there. And they rushed to their Father to tell him how beautiful that land was.

And so many tribes and clans declared their will to follow that path, and they all set out to settle there.

And then Father Orei said that his sons should be ahead of all the families. But they did not want to, and they divided themselves into these and those. Here comes the prince, leading his people to the south, and Orei leads to the sea. And there was a great dry land and many sands. And they went into the mountains, and there they settled for half a century, and, having first gathered a great cavalry, they went into foreign lands. And there warriors stood in their way and forced them to fight, and they were defeated. And so they went on and saw warm lands and disregarded them, because many foreign tribes lived there, and went on.

And so, the Gods led them as their own people. And they moved towards the great mountains. And there, fighting their enemies, they went on.

And now we must remember this and follow in the footsteps of our fathers, purifying ourselves through prayer and ablution, washing ourselves and praying with pure souls and bodies, as Svarog established this ablution and Kupalich decreed it. And we dare not neglect this, and we wash our bodies and cleanse our souls with pure living water.

And so we go to work every day, offering up prayers and drinking the same suru as before.

We have done this for ages. We drink it five times a day and praise our gods for this joy when it is ready. Our milk, for our sustenance and nourishment, comes to us from cows, and that is how we live. And we boil sweet grasses in milk, and so we each eat our share and go to work.

I tell you, my son, that time is not lost, but is forever ahead of us. And there we will see our ancestors and mothers, who labour in Svarog and there graze their herds and reap their crops, and their life is the same as ours. There are no Huns or Hellenes there, but Prav reigns over them. And that Prav is true, because Nav is pulled down, but Yav is given to us by Svyatovid, and with Him it will remain forever and ever.

And now Zarebog walks along that edge and tells our ancestors how we live on earth and suffer where we are, and how much evil we have. But there is no evil there, and green grass rustles around them. And it rustles with the rustle of God's Will and the happiness of those people.

And so we shall see the heavenly steppes in Svarog, which is blue. And that blue comes from the god Svarog. And Vles goes to rule their herds, and they go to the grain and living water. And no one is enslaved in that land, and there are no other slaves there, and there are no sacrifices other than bread, and grapes and honey and grain are given at their prayers.

And so we give glory to the Gods, who are our Fathers, and we are Their sons. And we are worthy to be pure in body and soul, which never dies. And it will not die when our bodies die. And to those who fall on the battlefield, Perun gives living water to drink. And he will drink it and go to Svarog on a white horse. And there Perunko will meet him and lead him to his blessed palace. And there he will remain at that time and receive a new body, and so he will live in those joys forever and ever, praying for us.

Plank 27

1. ...**ITE**a others at midnight... so that... Goths...
2. ...life of others... ..Aldorehovy, who... **K**
3. ...**O** the coming **JEKOME POTY****HY** **ya** **le** , because the leader...**T**...
4.we must say ...**T**...**X** ... the boyars who went to the Goths...
5. and the boyars of Segenya, who killed Germanrek's son and wounded the young Gulareh and ...**AI**...
6. ...we paid tribute to Lodorech from that... ..and we had to pay two hundred **TIO**...
7. ...during Germanreich's time, the Goths came at midnight and attacked us and enslaved us, ...**A** they did not take anything, but (we) had to endure bondage. For evil was being done, and thoseRus fell, and the enemies began to rule over us, and this lasted... ..**B** years, and **OTPEKOMSEN** , and bondage became temporary **OTPAEX****ASEMWE** Rus are free and live like this... ..**KEA** Rus rose up from **BEF****HA** Those Goths and...
8. **E**... The Goths threatened the land of Ruskolani and **OSOYAKYH**many. And so the fathers rushed to the forest near Voronzenets and struck... ..the Goths with all their might and scattered them.**EMU**...
9. ...**BA** It was real during the time of Konorech, with whom two went out, Aldorech and the great-great-grandson Gotorech. He was the great-grandfather of Germanarechas ...**PI**...
10. ...**EWa** ...**A** ...**TIOTB** ...**ABOKAP** **HEW** **OTE** ...
11. In those years, the Goths of Germanreich were there and were angry with us. And there was a great battle, and the Goths were pushed back and thrown back to the Donets and Don rivers. And Germanreich drank the wine of brotherly love with our commanders, and so it is truly said that a new life began...
12. ...the time when the Goths came against us with Hermanreich and the Huns, and so **SEHADOPE** them, and we had two enemies at two ends of our land. And then Bolorev stood before great labours. The Mother of All flew and told him that they should first attack the Huns and defeat them, and then turn on the Goths. There he struck down Germanrek's son and killed his father. And then Gularech,
13. Our "friend" drank blood and wine, but in the same year he came against us with his sword. And at that time Bolorev said to drive out the Goths. And so we did. And we had to **YPOHEHT** **E** good things to our glory, because the struggle for our lives depends on it. The iron of our fathers, like the wheel and the horses, is our strength. For we gave it to others when famine came...

Tablet 28 (III 28)

Behold, we have received our wounds from others. Turn back and strike down your enemies. And now our cities are in distress during this battle. We say to Prince Bravlin to hold out with the help of heroes and keep his warriors so that they may preserve the strength of Rus as a single threat to enemies.

And so (they did).

And so Zhmud told us about the Goths, who went with Deterech at midnight, and there Zhmud turned them towards noon. And so they went to Rome and fought there with legionaries and other warriors, taking great ransom from them. And so they invaded their lands. And so Deterech was killed by Krechym. For these Goths are contrary to the Gods, and They spit them out.

Behold, our heroes are poor, and our elders do not choose others from among themselves to rule over them. Behold, we are going to them, and we must tell them about those and remedy the unexpected difficulty. And we tried to help them and their bitter tears.

The Mother of All Glory beats her wings and tells us of the difficult time of drought and cattle plague. And now we know, as the Forefathers said, how the Celts helped them, and now the Forefathers have gone to them. And so they have helped us for a hundred years, and also the Ilms, that is, the Ilery, and we are relatives with them. And now, the Rozhanič clan holds us close to the Father's Heart and will protect us from our enemies.

Behold, we have rejected this now. And I prayed to the Gods that They would intercede for us. And so it shall be, for it is clear to us. Behold, they led our fathers across the mountains and steppes, despite the Goths. And behold, they drank from the Don. And that river is ours, because we shed our blood on the ground. And that is Russian land, and it will remain Russian.

Behold, Rusichi, we have Svarzhensky's care for us. And we carry out our life's work. And now Zhmod tells us that he will come to our aid and support us against our enemies. For they have no greed. They told you that. I told them: "Help in the Russian struggle against my enemies and yours."

And so, in our difficult times, we do not draw attention to ourselves, but go to die for our people.

And on that day, Yama will accept the slain as a sacrifice. And the crows will eat their eyes. And grass will grow through their skulls. We cannot bear to see this, to lose our wealth and our land and our strength, and will we really be taken like slaves to their ploughs, to pull like horses on their fields and reap their harvest, so that they may eat our bread and we may eat the earth?

And this cannot appear in our thoughts. And we do not need to bow our necks to the ground. And now, our gods bow down our enemies and break their backs, because they boldly take us, take what is ours, and drag our wives and children to the marketplaces, and there they leave them to the Hellenes and Greeks for silver and gold pictures. Behold, we say to our enemies: "You shall diminish like darkness after the rising of Surya. And behold, Perun will pounce upon you and scatter you like sheep. And that land shall be taken, and your warriors of Svarga shall be terrified." And behold, the sign to us is that vines have blossomed in winter at Nepry. And behold, Kupalo will show us a sign of victory over our enemies, and this is what we must do.

And now, Mar is coming upon them, and Mor. Behold, the two will overwhelm their forces and cast them under our swords. And now, the power of the swords will separate them. Behold, the boundary separates us. And that boundary is full of blood, and they should not cross it, except for us.

And so Boravlen said that we should go against them. This sign tells us that we must win, because we are the Wends. And the Wends settled on the land where the Sun-Surya sleeps on a golden bed at night. And there is their land. Svarog the Father speaks of them, and they are also our brothers in that land, and we say of them that they will come to us in winter and support us. And behold, the Power of God will come to us and hold us until the end. But as for the Vends, we will go to them to ask for help, and we will not receive it, because every people must protect itself.

Tablet 29 (III 29)

Behold, we spoke of this once, and let our word go to Truth, and thus we found Truth. And now we speak the words of old, which came from the mouths of our Fathers, who were strong. And we must adhere to their words and deeds and thus please them.

For Askold is coming against us with his Varangians. And behold, Askold is our enemy. He tells us that

he came at our request, but he lies, for he is truly an enemy, for he is a Greek. And so, Askold is an enemy, armed to guard the Hellenic guests where they go to the Nepry River. And so, Askold came to us with Knud two hundred years after Aldorech and wants to rule over us. And so, Diro the Hellenic spoke "meekly" about himself (?), but he oppressed us before them. And so, Askold defeated Diro, and now he is alone in that place. And so he is our enemy, and we do not want him as an enemy.

Old sayings tell us that another Askold came to the Rus, and that there will be three Askolds, enemies. And those Varangians sacrifice themselves for the sake of others, and they are not ours, but foreign princes, who are not princes, but simple warriors who seized power over them by force.

And now, Erech is coming. Let us remember how our forefathers defeated the Roman eagles at the mouth of the Danube. And now, Trajan has attacked the Dulebs. And now, our forefathers have gone against those legionnaires and scattered them. That was three hundred years before our time, and we must keep it in mind.

And now, we will not yield to Erech, as we did not yield to others before. We have our own princes, and we have given them our allegiance and will continue to do so until the end. Neither the Romans nor the Greeks will rule over us. And so we shall remain.

And now, the Dulebs say that we are their brothers. And that is the truth, because they come from the same root as we do. And let us remember how Trajan was defeated by our forefathers, and his legionnaires were taken into slavery on our fields, and when they had worked for us for ten years, we set them free.

And now, the Romans say that we are barbarians. And now, the Greeks say everywhere that we are barbarians. Both of them plunder and covet our land. And this is the land that we took with sword and blood, and that is this land.

And now, Trajan was five hundred years before the Goths. And so today we say that our will shall not cease until the end of our lives. And it is fitting for us to fight for our lives with swords. And this is what Horugyn from Father Orey tells you.

And He is your supplicant before the Gods, for They give you strength and power over your land. We are surrounded by enemies and we fight. There was the Voronzenets River and the city. And there our Fathers defeated the Goths. And so we will defeat those enemies. We will give ourselves up and say that there will be another hour for us.

And there, the Mother of All Glory walks before us, for She gave fire to our ancestors. And behold, our ancestors in Svarog rejoice for us. Behold, they pray to Pitar Dyu for us. And behold, Orei watches over his people. And behold, we cannot turn our backs on our enemies. And so, it was during the time of Diro. And he was Gretsokolan, and he disappeared. And Askold and Erech came upon us. And I prayed to the Gods to deliver Rus from this evil.

Plank 30 (II 30)

Behold, we honour Pitar Day, for He stands especially close to Mother Proteva.

Behold, it happens when they meet at the springs, and She walks, raising her hands to the clouds. And this brings rain, which falls and nourishes Her. And we have our grain and reap our harvest in Her glory. For Proteva is our Earth, and we cherish Her, as did our fathers.

And so we crown Svarog and Earth. And we celebrate their wedding, as we have been waiting for. Behold, Tvarich is Svarog, and Proteva is his wife. And so, we are organising a celebration, as for a Husband and Wife. And we are Their children. And so we say: "May you be healthy and happy, and have many children! And may you be glorified!"

And so, in vain are You in the waters, be fruitful, and give Yourself to Your husband Peter. And make a promise to Your people that You will be full of fruit and grain. And now, we rejoice in You, and ~~Ory Passa~~ embraces You, and so it will be until the end of days. Behold, your faithful ones pray for blessings and goodness, that their lives may be provided with what is necessary, and that they may make sacrifices for this and hope for your guidance.

For Vergun can give us what we need from the bread. And we pray for that. For behold, we have Onder, Who is otherwise known as Perunets. And behold, He casts down enemies on the ridges, and also cuts off their heads, and speaks from heaven, and throws them into the sea and the wilderness.

And behold, dry land rushes in from foreign lands. And there it remains until Pitara takes it away, carrying dampness, and then it returns and throws them back, crushing them.

And they pray to the Gods, to that Sorrow and that Grief, and so the Gods rise from those men (?) before Svarog. And He takes His hands from His beard and commands the rains to fall on those fields. And behold, the parched earth can be saturated by the Will of God, and the grains can rise to the Face of Dija.

And behold, you see Surya; for Surya nourishes the fields and fills the green bushes and grains with strength. And they come to life and turn green from Her hands, and the stubble grows, and we gather it into our granaries. And we stack the sheaves in them. And we say that the Vergune of Onder falls upon us and begins to grow the harvest and those grains. And behold, we truly have our bread.

Behold, we throw it into the pit and prepare straight logs (?). And we say that there is **BALE**, and after that we light a strong fire and throw those logs into it, and the fire strikes up to the heavens, and there its tongue flutters and splits and divides into three. And that is a sign from the Gods that they love the sacrifice and want it.

And if there be any blasphemer who reckons the gods, separating them from Svarog, he shall be cast out from the tribe, for we have no gods but the Most High. And Svarog and others are many, for God is One and Many. Let no one divide that Manyness and say that we have many gods.

Behold, the Light from Irej comes to us, and let us be worthy of it.

Tablet 31 (III 31)

We turn to You, God, for You give us the deadly drink and come upon our enemies, and You strike them with Your sword. As if with mist and light, You wrinkle Your eyes. And **ABD** You swoop down on them to destroy them, truly Perun, and behold, because with Him we will get rid of our plundering enemies, and that day will come, as You wish. And I would **YIPFENBENUEW** and crush us.

For there was Thy power fertilising our fields and the thunder pouring down upon them, and therefore we are good, because we walk according to Thy Will...

I give You morning glory. And so we say that You are good and the giver of our blessings... they are frightened and flee like sheep... let us be with You every day. And let us be faithful to You until the end of Your Glory... For You are our Father and Leader, and may You remain so forever...

We offer You a sacrifice, a meal of lamb. And so we sing of Your Glory and Greatness...

We glorify Dazhbog. May He be our Protector and Defender from Kolyada to Kolyada. And may He give fruit in the fields, grass for the cattle, and may He give us cattle to multiply every day, and plenty of rye grain, so that we may make mead and bake, glorifying the Bright God, called Surozh, starting in winter and moving into summer. We sing His glory, as did our Fathers, in the fields...

We praise Semargel, the fire god, the tree that gnaws and straw, and the fiery face that develops in the morning, afternoon, and evening. And we give him food and drink for creation, because we keep the One in the ashes. And we blow him up, and he burns, warming our earth. It lies from the Sun to the Sun, and its faces are great. For there are good meadows there, and there we graze our cattle, that they may multiply by the Will of Dazhbog, Whom we praise...

Plank 31b (III 37 [27-42])

We go to our homes, where we live. May His name be hallowed - Indra. For the God of swords, who knows the Gods and the Vedas, carries us. So we sing of His power. And we have herds of cattle, which we protect from all evil, and those herds were protected. So, we are the Aryan people who came from the Aryan lands to the land of Yin. And we engaged in battle to give paradise to our cattle, lush grasses. And there, great joy overwhelmed us.

And there the Father's voice, Aria, commanded his three sons to divide into three tribes and go south, or towards the setting sun. And they were Kyi, Shchek, and Khoryv. And so, having done this, the three tribes went to other places. And each settled in his own region. Kyi decided to build a city, and it was given the name "Kyiv." We spent the winter there and then moved south along the Ovsene River, where we grazed our cattle until the beginning of summer.

If anyone, knowing this, does not praise the gods, he will be cursed. Glory to Perun, our god, who protects us, and who also gives us divine health and earthly blessings. For him we burn the Eternal Fire in the City of Nov on the Volkhov and on the mountain near the forests, or in the oak grove, near

God's birches or oaks, because our Gods are there, because Dazhbog gives to those who ask, and therefore we praise You, God.

Plank 32 (32)

And the Ruscolans were defeated by the Goths of Hermanreich. And he wanted a woman from our tribe and harmed her. So our leaders rushed at him. Hermanreich defeated them and subjugated the Rus. For he crucified Busa and seventy others. And there was great sorrow in Rus. And young Wendeslav rose up and gathered Rus and led it against them. And this time he defeated the Goths. And he did not let Zhalya go anywhere. She went north. And there, order was restored. And here is Karina, here is Radost, here is our grandfather Dazhbog with all these heroes, because our fathers many victories for us, but also many worries. And so the Gothic land remained Russian, and will remain so until the end.

And the Mother of All told the Rus that they could settle in the area. And when they agreed to this, the Greeks brought them to war and then another, and so on without end. And there the Rus were completely lost, and many warriors fell. The Rus went away from the Greeks and settled on the Don and Donets, and then went to the Dnieper and lived there peacefully.

And at that time, the enemies of Obry attacked them, whom we did not defeat, for good, like poison, and completely, and separated from them. So, we fly to defend Rus and liberate it, even if we ourselves perish.

Behold, the ancient Kin spoke and strove to keep their oath of allegiance until death. And we must die, but liberate Rus. Let us say that if anyone does not wish to go into battle and goes home, we will take him by his hands and feet and give him to the Greeks to work like an ox, and his karma will be heavy, and his clan will cast him out, and mourners will weep for him, and his name will be forgotten, and we will forget it.

Glorious victories will be passed down from generation to generation. We fell under Mithridates and neglected Ruskolania. And then suddenly we saw before us the Huns, those who walk in the night, predatory youths. And we fought with them and defeated them, and suffered much evil.

And so, after the Huns, a great misfortune befell us - the Obry, like sea sand, who said they would surrender themselves into slavery to the whole of Rus. And we rose up against those Obry and began to fight. And there was no peace in Rus at that time, and so the Obry won a victory over us by force. And so the leaders... were forced by the Obry to pay tribute....

...all the warriors went to fight the Greeks, and we knew this, and we had no others, and so we decided at the council, according to the leaders and.....the warriors went to the Danube and beyond, and did not return from there.

Then

the Volhynians spoke of our unity, and generation after generation agreed. Andovercame the power great force thanks to unity. And for some time our fathers agreed with that. And it was over with the Obrami. So today we must stand to the death and fight for the land to the end. Are not the Greeks coming against us and roaring with force? Is not Perun our leader, and with him we will defeat the Greeks. Do you see where the crows are flying? There will be death there, and they are flying to the Greeks. And so it will be.

Tablet 33 (33)

(1-11)to guard them ...and fought... ..it will not be so... Behold, the gods require it.....warriors. Let us go the true path... let us enter... with... ..and with... for others... meadows... To take the Don.....And then, a messenger has arrived and he says to rush to the Danube and beat the Volokhov there ... and now, they are defeated ... You see, in ancient times, many tribes gathered their leaders. They had Elders and a Council. Others had a prince who gathered seven circles, from Kolyada to Kolyada. And so every clan was ruled. Sorcerers performed sacrifices, and every clan had an old sorcerer who gave Radogost to others and ruled them, having Dazhbog at his head, acting in accordance with Him.

(12-15) ...the Wallachian warriors came upon us ... could not ... set up... .. from... ..from... ..

Behold, we have what our fathers had in those days. There are cities on the banks of the Nepr River and near Ros. And so the Rusichi went from Belaya Vezha and Ros to the land of Nepr, and there Kiy founded the city of Kiev. And the Polyan, Drevlyan, Krivich, and Lyakh gathered together in the Russian horde and became all Rusichi.

Behold, from the sword of the head (?). We say that it is to our right, but if it begins, and after

they became, we rejoice, being at our hearths and drinking their harsh drink. Behold, it will come (?), behold, like us, and behold, we took another thought and went against the enemies of our fathers and will defeat them...

...**НЕ ПОЧЕМЕ** ... let us remember Mahak, who gathered the Slavs together for the unity of the earth... ..if they walk in reason, they will receive what they desire....., they will rejoice, and then they will follow all of them... ..some are **ОДНУ** those ...our Gods are our Great Relatives.....Let us remember the times of Maha, who was alone, and we too were alone**БЫЛО** for he is great. For this reason we go, because we drank the wine of brotherhood... .. So, do not dare to look back, only forward

.....A
nd

so, go to the Danube The Romans are in trouble ...**ОДНА**... .. And the Roman soldiers are cowardly. You will gain glory on the battlefield, and then we will repay the Romans for their evil deeds.

Here are these **НА** ... give them away and here, we'll eat at the same **НА** ... The Khors rescued the RusAnd now The Fryazhtsy are advancing... they have drawn their swords against you and and that war will continue until the end of days of ours...

And so they drank the blood of **СВЕН** brothers to death. But they will disappear.....from our sight from our sight. We will... defeat them... rejoicing in that... ..as if it were a holiday... ..we must think of the warriors **НА** ... our own. We must not fight... Behold, **НА** ...

Tablet 34 (III 34)

And then Prince Kiyu decided to go to the Bulgarians. He drove his army north and went as far as Voronzenets, where he stopped and had to turn his Polyan warriors around. And so he took them by hunger, and so Golyn, the Russian city, was taken from them in the Don region. So he took those lands and settled the Rusichi there. Lebeden sat in the city of Kiev near the mountain, distinguished by his intelligence, and ruled from the temple. There was a Hellenic market, and the Arabs saw how to rule. And so, Kiy led his troops away from their enemies and to the place where the Bulgarians **НЕПРЕНЕШЕ** were to be given land. Glory spread on both sides, and there they began to fight with the Goths, and the power of the people drove them away.

And so our lands stretched from edge to edge, like Ruskolan. Through a battle given by the Gods, we repelled our enemies and held our ground. But there was the city of Golyn, which was great and rich. And then the enemies came to it and set it on fire. They burned down the walls, and we defended our fortress until the Russians won.

Behold, there are lands along the Volga River on both sides. That was all the land of our fathers. And it was ours in those years, and we protected it. Let us go there to spend the winter with you.

We will shed our blood on it, as it will flow from our wide wounds - ours and our voivodes'. And the blood will flow onto the land, and that Russian blood - and the land that we took for ourselves. To that end, we saw a sign in our days that we must go to the steppes, lest we lose our land and remain Rus forever. And Perun is sharpening his arrows for us, so that we may receive his strength to repel our enemies. And so it was for a whole century. But the war does not subside, and therefore there are battles.

We learned our strength in them.

And we went to Golun and the land of Surozh. On one side was the Duleb Sea, and on the left were the Goths. And directly to the south were the Hellenes. So we held markets with them and lived our lives. And we found our strength when we were all together. So we loudly praise the gods. And there we make suru and drink it in the glory of God and say that it is good. And here we divided the steppe between our tribes and found Skuf the Great, sheep and cows, which became our strength to live, guarding the grass, leading them here, and protecting them for two centuries.

Now we had a cold winter and we had no hay. And so we went south to the green pastures and rich fodder of the Hellenes. And they drove us back by force to the cold lands, so that we, in the face of destruction, did not dare to look at the green pastures, for fear of Hellenic hostility. And those, not taking the green pastures, being truly wicked, did not want to help us. And we said we would take revenge for such an act, and retribution for it will come to them in due time. Behold, our fathers said to take possession of that land and drive the Greeks to the sea. And we brought our chests against them (**ТАМ**) and struck forward and waged a great battle. And the Greeks asked for peace and to end our battle. And so we obtained the greenery in winter and fed our cattle, and gave glory to the gods.

Tablet 35a (I 1a)

Truly, it was our own fault that we spoke words of condemnation. And there we speak truly well of our ancestors, so that we do not lie.

We will speak the truth. We will tell of our first ruler and of the princes who were elected and replaced.

For Kiska went and led his kinsmen across the steppes with his cattle to the south, and there, where the sun shines, he remained. And Father Orei came to him and said to him: "We both have children and men and women and elders, and we must defend them from our enemies. So let us say that we will unite our tribes, our sheep and cattle, with him, and we will be one tribe. Behold, the gods inspire us. And we will see good things from that time forever and ever."

But when they began to count, he said, "How can we be one?" and said other things as well. And then Father Orei took his flocks and people away from them and led them far away. And he said, "We will build a city there. And it will be called Golyn, which is a bare steppe and forest."

And Kisko went away. And so he led his people to others, so that they would not mix with the people of Father Orey. And those were older. And so they created cities and settlements in that land.

And so Kisko departed with his people and created another land. And there he settled. And in this way, these two separated, and thus they are called strangers by others. All of them had more life and strength than others. ~~And~~ And Kisko was famous, and the people of Father Orey were famous, because fame preceded them, and the Field knew them as it knows arrows and swords.

Tablet 35b (I 1b)

Then the Yazy came to his land and began to take away his cattle. And then Kisko attacked them. At first he drove them away, but the second time they drove away his people. It was food for the crows. They ate the eyes of many people who had been slain by the sword. And Father Orei said that the crows covered the dead with their daughters, and they cawed with joy and ate them boldly.

And Orei's heart was filled with disgust, and he said to his kinsmen, "Support Kise and his men!" And they began to saddle their horses. And they rushed at the Yazovs, and it was all over for them, because they were scattered. And so we learned for sure that we have strength—when we are together, no one can defeat us. And that is true, we are not defeated by them, because you are Russians, and we have glory, spoken of by our enemies who shout at us. And seeing our way of life, they are tempted by our brothers, by the silver on our swords and by what our sons eat from pottery pots. Our way of life in the steppes is our destiny. And we are attached to everything, and let them not speak to us of another life there.

Behold, our words are true, but theirs are false. For they speak lies, and they have them.

Tablet 36a (I 2a)

It has been foretold since ancient times that we will unite with others and create a great power from those tribes. Our Ruskolan was in Goluni, and there were three hundred towns and villages - hearths - oak houses. There is our Perun and our land.

Behold, the Mother Bird of All sings of those days. And we await them in these times, which the Wheels of Svarog must turn towards us. And those times are coming for all of us.

We tell the Mother of All that we will defend our land better than the Wends, who went to the setting of the Sun and there plough the land before their enemies and have a mistaken faith, defeated by them.

Borovyn says that he is strong, and those people believe in his words. But we are not fools deprived of reason, and we do not believe in that. You will see.

Wends, return to our lands, to the steppes of old, and see other fires, as in the days of departure from the Five Rivers and Seven Rivers, which were taken from us by the Dasas.

And the All-Bird speaks, because fire has fallen upon us and Golun will destroy it, setting it ablaze: "And the gods, bathe, and rains, come!" Behold, those lands will be destroyed and the horses will be devoured, for the sons of those horses will be chosen to worship the Gods, and the Gods in that steppe will give them gifts, even though they do not worship Them.

Behold, this is what we have, and it is not the time of the Ants. And those Ants, who defeated many with the sword, lie buried in your house, because others do not build houses in a foreign land.

Behold, Orei the Father walks before us, and Kiy leads Rus, and Shcheko leads his tribes, and Khorev leads his Khors. And we build the land for this, because we are the grandchildren of the gods.

Plank 36b (I 2b)

Khorov and Shcheko departed from the others, and we settled in the Carpathian Mountains. And there we built other cities, we had other things, other tribes, and we had great wealth.

And so, when our enemies attacked us, we fled to the city of Kiev and to Golun to settle there; we lit our fires as far as Svarog, offering sacrifices of thanksgiving to the gods and to ourselves.

And then Kiy died, having ruled us for thirty years. After him came his son Lebedian, who was called Slaver, and he lived for twenty years. After him came Veren from Velikograd, also for twenty years. And after him came Serezhen for ten years.

And behold, were it not they who won victories over their enemies, and the darkness of evil rushed upon them, and behold, it moved upon them and moves upon us.

And the Goths came to our steppes, doing evil. And behold, it was a valiant time for our forefathers, who fought for their lives. Behold, we are glorious because we glorify the Gods. And we are the grandchildren of the Gods, Ishvara and Dazhbog. And we also suffer from the wicked, but before that we had great power from Them and defended ourselves well against the Goths' raids for almost six hundred years.

And then the Ilmers supported us. And so we won victory over our enemies. Behold, they had ten rechs, and they fought valiantly, brave warriors, but then they were attacked. They began to scheme: "We are different, fight with others, because our swords have rusted, exchanged for rams and sheep, and they are only created by Tvastar in Svarog.

Plank 37a (I 3a)

Behold, the Mother of All Birds flaps her wings, for the Germans are coming upon us. And they have spread out to capture us, and thus moving, they attack us. And now a great calamity is approaching our borders, for the smoke of the steppes rises to Svarog.

And Zhalya weeps for us, and the Mother of All cries out to the Most High, Who gave her fire for our hearths, and He will come to our aid and powerfully rush upon our enemies.

And so Gematerekh retreated, and the Goths settled on the Little Kalka and headed for the sea shores, and thus took possession of the lands up to the Don. And after that, there is the Great Kalka River, which is the border between us and the other tribes. And there the Goths fought their enemies for four hundred years.

And so we took our land and cultivated it peacefully, and traded with the Greeks, exchanging cattle, skins and carcasses for silver and gold cups, and all kinds of food and drink. And our life at that time was calm and peaceful. And then the Goths attacked us again. And there were wars for ten years. And so, we held on to our land. And just as now, so too in the future, we must defend ourselves from our enemies.

As the four corners of the world come to us, so do the holidays. And they are: the first holiday is Kolyada, and the second is Yar, and Krasnye Gory, and Ovsye Velikiye and Malye. These holidays come as a man walks from the cities to the villages of the Ognnyashchans and measures the land with his staff. He walks from us to others, and from others to us.

Plank 37b (I 3b)

Hurry, our brothers, tribe after tribe, family after family, and fight for yourselves on our land, which belongs to us, but never to others. For we are Rusichi - glorify our Gods; our songs and dances, games and spectacles - to Their glory!

Behold, we have touched the earth and applied our fingers to our wounds, and we press upon them so that after death we may appear before Marmora and she may say: "I should not blame him, for he is full of the earth and I cannot separate him from it." And the Gods who are there will say of you: "This one is a Rusich, and you will remain one, because you took the earth into your wounds and carry it to Nav."

In those days of peace, many leaders elected princes, and princes from among themselves. And ordinary men spoke out at the veche about all such appointments. And so they cared for the land. And so the princes

promised to care for the people and receive bread, food, and everything necessary for life from their people.

Today, things are different. Princes take the land, and they pass power on to their sons, from father to son, and even to their great-grandsons.

Plank 38a (III 38a)

And again there was great shame. For the relatives fought over the estates. And many said: "We will not go to Rod, because there is no relief for the hearths. We would rather be on our own in the forest or wander in the mountains." With those words, the relatives were rejected. And God Svarog was very angry and indignant. As punishment, he caused a great tremor in the mountains.

And the Slovenes awoke in the night from the great thunder and the shaking of the earth. And behold, they heard the horses above roaring, overcome with fear, and they fled from the village, but the sheep did not do so. And in the morning they saw their houses destroyed—one above, another below, and another in a huge pit in the ground, and there was no trace left, as if it had never been there. Those Slavs became very poor, and they had nothing to feed themselves with.

And the fathers said to Irey: "Lead us away from here." And Irey said: "Behold, I am with you and my sons." They said to him: "We will obey them." And they went with Kiy, Shchek and Khoryv, the three sons of Irey, to seek another land. And thus began the Slavic race, which continues to this day.

For God does not allow mortals to see the future, so let us praise that Wisdom! And let us remember the past, and tell what we know.

Once upon a time, there was a noble family living in the high mountains; there they ploughed the land and tended to their rams and sheep, feeding and grazing them in the grass. One day, the people awoke and heard horses neighing beneath the clouds, and, seized with fear, they tried to protect themselves, but to no avail. After that, there was a great plague and famine. And, leaving the land of Yinsko, walking as far as the eye could see, they passed by the land of Farsi, and went further, because that land was not suitable for sheep.

They walked through the mountains and saw rocks, but they could not sow millet on them, so they passed by. And when they saw the flowering and green steppes, they stayed there for two summers, and then passed by, because predators began to appear. They passed by Kayaly, went to Nepre, for it sets the boundary for every war, and evil enemies stumbled upon that Nepre.

The Slavic tribe had to settle down, and they were hearth dwellers, because each of them had a pit in the ground and a hearth, to praise Svarog and Dazhbog, who are in Svarog Prechist; Perun, and Stribog, who commands thunder and lightning, and Stribog enrages the winds on earth. And Ladobog rules over this - with kinship and all kinds of blessings. And Kupalobog, who rules over bathhouses and all kinds of ablutions. And Yarobog, who rules over the blossoming Spring and the Rusals and Vodichs, and Lesichas, and Domoviches. And Svarog rules over them. Every family has ancestors and forefathers, who died centuries ago. We must honour these gods, for they are the source of our joy.

And first, the Slavic clan built a place of worship in another city called Kiev. And people began to settle around it. And in the oak forests of Lesichi, they began to sway in the branches, their beards covered with hops, their hair in the grass, which is green leaves. And Mokoshans, who sleep on the ground, will stick the same thing in their beards.

Plank 38b (II 38b)

Dazhbog rows his boat in Svarog, which is very azure, as blue as it is, and that boat shines, and it shines like gold, heated by Ognobog... His breath is the life of every creature and a refuge... Every man of Goodness can see Him, but not the wicked, who do not care about the Gods. Such a man will remain like a blind man - have no part with them! - for every man who goes to the wicked will remain with them until the end!

Our forefathers went to the dry land, ~~which~~ sacred, and so now we are in a certain place, but there is no such place on our land. And Rus has been called that since the days...

...we took up arms and became the Huns... ..zeys... ..whom we took from them... ..~~we~~ **POEM**, for we did not ~~we~~ **VERPLAVAT** endure centuries of strangers... ..as if we had become ~~we~~ **OS** ... **MEXOM** and thanks to... ..~~we~~ **EXON** war... ..

from... ..Nepra. For the tribes are Russian... ..and Kostoboki, who created Ruskolan... so 64
... .. we became alone, so that they 100 ... 100 and no one... 66 ...

We must not give Marmore a share - otherwise we will be cut off from our kin, and let such a thing be repugnant to all
Borus...

The Deep Book

***Published by the Vladivostok Slavic Rodnover Community "Shchit Simargla".
Vladivostok Summer
7510 from S.M.Z.H.***

*This publication is a reconstruction of the original text of Russian spiritual verse from the 9th-19th centuries and is protected by Russian law on
copyright and related rights.*

*Any reprinting, in whole or in part, without the permission of the Council of Elders of the Vladivostok Slavic Rodnover Community
"Shchit Simargla" is PROHIBITED!*

Year 7510 (2002), month of Tsveteni, day 23.

1. As on Mother Earth - on Holy Russia, On
Holy Russia - on the illuminated, A strong,
menacing cloud rose,
A book fell from the depths,
2. From the heavens that book fell And it
was neither small nor great:
Forty fathoms long, Twenty fathoms wide,
3. Thirty fathoms thick. Forty magicians and a
sorcerer
Forty magicians with a sorcerer,
4. Forty princes with a boyar And
mighty, strong heroes.
All the Ogryans gathered, Standing in a
single circle,
5. No one will approach the book, No one
will touch God's book. The wise king came to
the book,
Oh yes, the wise Tsar Blagomir:
6. He has access to God's book, The book
unfolds before him,
All divine writings are revealed to him. Prince Volotom
also came to the book;
7. Prince Volotomon Volotomovich: "Oh, you,
wise Tsar Blagomir!
Tell us, dear king, tell us, Who wrote this book,
8. Who read its depths?" The wise king
replied,

The wise Tsar Blagomir: "This book
was written by Dazhbog himself,

9. Dazhbog the Sun, the Heavenly Tsar; Oryi
the sorcerer read this book himself,
He read the book for exactly three summers, He
read exactly three pages from the book."

10. "O thou, our wise king, Lift up the book of the
Deep,
Read, Tsar-Father, the book of God, Proclaim, Tsar,
the Ancient Foundations,

11. About our life, about holy Russia, About our
life in the light of freedom:
From what did our White Light begin?
From what do we have the Red Sun?

12. Why do we have a young and bright
Moon? Why do we have frequent stars?
Why do we have dark nights? Why
do we have the morning dawn,

13. The morning dawn, the evening
dawn? Why do we have dark forests?
Why do we have violent winds, Why
do we have thunderstorms?

14. Why do we have drizzling rain? Why
do we have minds and reason?
Why do we have thoughts? Why
do we have a world of people?

15. Why are our bones strong? Why do
we have bodies?
Why is our blood red?
Why do we have sorcerers in our land?

16. Why did the princes and boyars come into
being? Why did the fire-worshippers and
orcs come into being? The wise king will
speak,
The wise Tsar Blagomir:

17. Oh, you, Volotomont, prince; Volotomont,
prince Volotomontovich! I cannot read the
book of God.
It is my honour not to read God's book:

18. This book is not small, This book is great; It cannot
be held in one's hands,
We cannot comprehend this book with our
minds And our eyes cannot see the whole
book:

19. The Great Book of Depths! I will
tell you as I remember it
-

I will tell you, as it is written: Our
White Light began

20. From the Great Lineage of the Almighty,
The Red Sun - from His face, The Bright
Moon - from His chest, The frequent Stars
- from His eyebrows,

21. The Dark Nights - from His thoughts,
The Morning and Evening Dawn - from His
eyes,
And the dark forests - from His hair.
The violent winds - from Stribog the Father,

22. Stribog himself was born from the breath of Rod.
And our thunder came from the words of Perun, Perun
was conceived from the mouth of Rod the Almighty.
The drizzle comes from the tears of Dazhbog,

23. The sun of Dazhbog, the Heavenly King. Our
mind and reason were given to us by the
All-God,
Our thoughts come from the heavenly clouds,
Our world and people come from Oriya,

24. Our bones are strong from stone, Our
bodies are from Mother Earth,
Our bloodline comes from the White Sea.
That is why we have sorcerers in our land:

25. And from the violent head of Svyatogorov;
From that, the princes and boyars began:
And from the strong hands of
Svyatogorov; From that - the
Ognyashchans-Orochs:

26. From the thigh began from Svyatogorov."
Volotomont, prince, will speak,
Prince Volotomon Volotomovich:
"O wise Tsar Blagomir!

27. Tell us, if you will, from your memory, From
your ancient memory: Which tsar is the tsar
above tsars?
Which land is the mother of all lands?

28. Which sea is the mother of all seas?
Which island is the mother of all islands?
Which city is the mother of all cities?
Which river is the mother of all rivers?

29. Which lake is the mother of all
lakes? Which mountain is the mother
of all mountains?
Which stone is the mother of all stones?
Which tree is the mother of all trees?

30. Which fish is the mother of all fish?

Which bird is the mother of all birds?
Which beast is the mother of all beasts?"
The wise king replied,

31. The wise king Blagomir: "The
White Tsar is the king above kings,
King above kings, Great God Dazhbog. Holy Rus-
land is the mother of all lands:

32. The Slavs live on it; They honour the
Pokony Svarozhich,
They preserve the Ancient Wisdom,
Revealed by the Gods in the Vedas, -

33. Therefore, Holy Rus-land is the mother of all lands. The
Okean Sea is the mother of all seas.
Why is it the mother of all seas?
Okiyan encircled Mother Earth;

34. In the middle of that Okyan Sea The
Holy Island of Buyan rose,
From which the Earth began to grow, - That is
why the Ocean Sea is the mother of all seas.

35. The island of Buyan is the mother of all
islands. Why is the island of Buyan the mother
of all islands?
In the sea-ocean, on the island of Buyan
Stands the Holy City of Azgrad.

36. That is why Buyan Island is the mother of
islands. Azgrad is the mother of all cities.
Why is Azgrad the mother of all cities?
Because Azgrad is the mother of all cities,

37. In that city in Azgrad Here we have
Wednesday Earth.
The Iriy River is the mother of all rivers.
Why is the Iriy River the mother of all rivers?

38. The Iriy River carries its waters
Along the Golden Path - the Path of Perun,
It separates Yavya Navya, That is why the
Iriy River is the mother of all rivers.

39. Lake Ilmen is the mother of lakes. Why
is Lake Ilmen the mother of lakes?
It washes the Holy Mir Mountain, - That is why
Lake Ilmen is the mother of all lakes.

40. Mir Mountain is the mother of all
mountains. Why is Mir Mountain the mother
of all mountains? On that Mir Mountain
grows the Great Oak,
And beneath that Oak lies the White Alatyr Stone,

41. That is why Mir Mountain is the mother of all mountains.

The Sacred Faith of the Great Race

The White Alatyř Stone is the mother of all stones.
On the White Stone on Alatyř, at the
Beginning of Time,

42. The Great God Svarog drew fiery runes,
He spread the book of the Deep
Throughout the earth, throughout the
Universe,
That is why Alatyř Stone is the mother of all stones.

43. The Great Oak is the mother of all trees.
Why is the Great Oak the mother of all trees?
Wonderful birds sit on its branches, Singing the
book of the Deep.

44. Two streams flow from beneath its roots: one
stream with living water,
And the other with Dead Water, That is
why the Great Oak is the mother of all trees.

45. The whale is the mother of all fish. Why
is the whale the mother of all fish?
The whale fish stands still and does not move;
When the whale fish turns around,

46. Then Mother Earth will tremble, Then our
White Light will end, - That is why the whale
is the mother of all fish. The Earth was
founded by Father Rod,

47. And sustained by the Great Law. The
Stritam Bird is the mother of all birds.
Why is she the mother of all birds?
The Strati-bird lives on the Okiyane Sea,

48. And builds its nest on the White Rock.
At Stribozh's command, the Strim Bird
will tremble,
And the Okiyan Sea stirs;

49. She sinks visiting ships With
precious goods, -
That is why Stratim-bird is the mother of all birds.
In our land, the Indrik beast is the mother of all beasts.

50. Why is Indrik the beast the mother of all beasts? He
walked all over the White World,
And there was a great drought in the White World,
There was no singing or washing for good people;

51. He dug Mother Earth with his horn, He dug
up all the deep springs He drew all the
bubbling waters,
He let them flow down fast rivers,

52. And through small streams,
Through deep, large lakes,
He gave people song and ablution, - That is why
Indrik the beast is the mother of all beasts."

53. Prince Volotomont, Prince
Volotomont Volotomontovich, will speak:
"Oh, you, wise king,
Wise Tsar Blagomir!

54. I slept little last night, sir, I saw many
things in my dreams:
If from that country in the east, If from another
country in the south,

55. If two beasts were to gather, If two
fierce beasts were to run together,
They fought and battled among themselves,
Each wanting to defeat the other Beast.

56. The wise king, the wise king
Blagomir, spoke:
"It was not two Beasts that gathered,
Not two ferocious creatures that ran
together,

57. It was Injustice and Justice who came
together, They fought and battled among
themselves,
Injustice wants to defeat Justice.
Now Injustice has overcome Truth:

58. Truth went to Vyriy the Bright To Dazhbog
himself, the Heavenly Tsar;
And Injustice went with us throughout the land,
Throughout the land of Light-Russia,

59. Throughout the Slavic people. The
earth shook from Injustice, And the whole
people were outraged;
From injustice, the people became corrupt,

60. They became unrighteous, vindictive: They
want to deceive each other,
They want to devour each other.
Those who do not live by injustice

61. Will praise the Heavenly Rod, All
misfortunes will depart from them -
He is the heir to the Heavenly Viriya!
And this book, the Profound Book

62. For old people to obey; And for young
people to remember. We sing the glory of
our native gods, Their glory will never
fade!

BERSERKER

BOOKS

